

Regional Direction and Delivery Committee

NOTICE IS GIVEN

that the next meeting of the **Regional Direction and Delivery Committee** will be held in **Mauao Rooms, Bay of Plenty Regional Council Building, 87 First Avenue, Tauranga** on:

Tuesday, 18 September 2018 commencing at 9.30 am.

Fiona McTavish
Chief Executive
11 September 2018



Regional Direction and Delivery Committee

Terms of Reference

The Regional Direction and Delivery Committee has a core function of policy formulation and implementation and monitoring of Regional Council strategy and policy.

Delegated Function

To set the strategic direction for the Region by formulating policy that clearly identifies Council's role and direction on issues. This will be achieved through the development and approval of Council strategy and policy.

To set the operational direction for approved Regional Council policy and strategy and monitor how it is implemented. This will be achieved through the development of specific operational decisions which translate policy and strategy into action.

Membership

Chairman and all councillors.

Quorum

In accordance with Council standing order 10.2, the quorum at a meeting of the committee is not fewer than seven members of the committee.

Term of the Committee

For the period of the 2016-2019 Triennium unless discharged earlier by the Regional Council.

Meeting frequency

Six-weekly.

Specific Responsibilities and Delegated Authority

The Regional Direction and Delivery Committee is delegated the power of authority to:

- Approve and review statutory and non-statutory policy, plans and strategies for:
 - the management of resources in the region;
 - identifying and promoting community aspirations;
 - defining and delivering on Council's roles;
- Approve and review operational policy and plans;
- Develop and review bylaws;
- Receive reporting on consenting, compliance and enforcement;
- Receive reporting from state of the environment monitoring;

- Receive any annual reporting of organisational programmes;
- Enter into contracts on matters within its Terms of Reference to a maximum value of \$700,000 (excluding GST) for any one contract, subject to and within the allocation of funds set aside for that purpose in the Long Term Plan or Annual Plan or as otherwise specifically approved by Council;
- Approve submissions on matters relating to the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee's areas of responsibility that are not delegated to staff;
- Establish subcommittees and hearing committees and delegate to them any authorities that have been delegated by Council to the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee, including those under section 34 of the Resource Management Act 1991, and to appoint members (not limited to members of the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee);
- Delegate to hearings commissioners under section 34A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to exercise the powers, functions duties in relation to any authorities that have been delegated by Council to the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee;
- Establish working groups to provide advice to the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee on its areas of responsibility.

Note:

- The Regional Direction and Delivery Committee reports directly to the Regional Council.
- The Regional Direction and Delivery Committee is not delegated the power of authority to:
 - Approve the Regional Policy Statement and bylaws;
 - Review and adopt the Long Term Plan and Annual Plan;
 - Develop and review funding, financial, audit and risk policy and frameworks;
 - Approve Council submissions on Maori related matters except where submissions may have a wide impact on Council's activities;
 - Develop, approve or review non statutory policy for the Rotorua Te Arawa Lakes.

Public Forum

1. A period of up to 15 minutes may be set aside near the beginning of the meeting to enable members of the public to make statements about any matter on the agenda of that meeting which is open to the public, but excluding any matter on which comment could prejudice any specified statutory process the council is required to follow.
2. The time allowed for each speaker will normally be up to 5 minutes but will be up to the discretion of the chair. A maximum of 3 public participants will be allowed per meeting.
3. No statements by public participants to the Council shall be allowed unless a written, electronic or oral application has been received by the Chief Executive (Governance Team) by 12.00 noon of the working day prior to the meeting and the Chair's approval has subsequently been obtained. The application shall include the following:
 - name of participant;
 - organisation represented (if any);
 - meeting at which they wish to participate; and matter on the agenda to be addressed.
4. Members of the meeting may put questions to any public participants, relevant to the matter being raised through the chair. Any questions must be asked and answered within the time period given to a public participant. The chair shall determine the number of questions.

Membership

Chairperson:	P Thompson
Deputy Chairperson:	A von Dadelszen
Councillors:	N Bruning, W Clark, J Cronin, S Crosby, Chairman D Leeder, D Love, T Marr, M McDonald, J Nees, A Tahana, L Thurston, K Winters
Committee Advisor:	J Durham

Recommendations in reports are not to be construed as Council policy until adopted by Council.

Agenda

- 1 Apologies**
- 2 Public Forum**
- 3 Acceptance of Late Items**
- 4 General Business**
- 5 Confidential Business to be transferred into the Open**
- 6 Declarations of Conflicts of Interests**
- 7 Previous Minutes**
 - 7.1 Regional Direction and Delivery Committee Minutes - 9 August 2018 13**
- 8 Subcommittee Minutes**
 - 8.1 Regional Coastal Environment Plan Appeals Subcommittee Minutes - 2 May 2018 27**
 - 8.2 Regional Coastal Environment Plan Appeals Subcommittee Minutes - 6 June 2018 31**
 - 8.3 Regional Coastal Environment Plan Appeals Subcommittee Minutes - 31 August 2018 37**

9 Operating Environment

9.1 Presentation: Tauranga Moana Biosecurity Capital Initiative

Presented by Graeme Marshall and Carlton Bidois.

10 Reports

10.1 Region-wide Water Quantity Proposed Plan Change 9 Hearing Panel Recommendations	45
APPENDIX 1 - Further evaluation report on Proposed Plan Change 9 (Region-wide Water Quantity)	53
APPENDIX 2 - Plan Change 9 Implementation Activities	61
SUPPORTING DOCUMENT - Panel Recommendations	65
SUPPORTING DOCUMENT - Plan Change 9 - Track Changes	67
10.2 Confirmation of Direction from August 2018 Freshwater Workshop	69
10.3 Comprehensive Stormwater Management in the Bay of Plenty	73
APPENDIX 1 - Regulatory Framework for Stormwater Management in the Bay of Plenty	81
10.4 Integrated Catchment Management Update	85
10.5 Freshwater Futures	95
APPENDIX 1 - Letter to Minister David Parker from Chairman Leeder for LGNZ - Regional Council - unitary authority advice on Water Policy implementation, 4 May 2018	107
APPENDIX 2 - Letter to Chairman Leeder from Minister David Parker - Freshwater response to LGNZ priorities, 27 August 2018	115
APPENDIX 3 - Catchments at Risk for the Bay of Plenty template, September 2018	119
APPENDIX 4 - Draft Minutes Regional Water Advisory Panel Meeting, 23 August 2018	131
APPENDIX 5 - Minutes of the Territorial Local Authorities Freshwater Collaboration Group meeting, 24 July 2018	141
10.6 Tauranga Moana Programme: 2017/18 Annual Report and 2018/19 Annual Work Plan	149
APPENDIX 1 - 2017/2018 Annual Report Tauranga Moana Programme	155
SUPPORTING DOCUMENT - Tauranga Moana Programme Annual Work Plan 2018/19	191
10.7 2017/2018 Annual Report and 2018/2019 Operational Plan for the Regional Pest Management Plan	193
APPENDIX 1 - Regional Pest Management Plan RPMP Annual Report 2017-2018	197
APPENDIX 2 - Regional Pest Management Plan - RPMP Operational Plan 2018-2019 v1 August 2018	237

11 Public Excluded Section**273**

Resolution to exclude the public

THAT the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General Subject of Matter to be Considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to this matter	Ground(s) under Section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
12.1 Public Excluded Regional Direction and Delivery Committee Minutes - 9 August 2018	Good reason for withholding exists under Section 48(1)(a)	Please refer to the relevant clause in the open meeting minutes.
13.1 Public Excluded Regional Coastal Environment Plan Appeals Subcommittee Minutes - 2 May 2018	Good reason for withholding exists under Section 48(1)(a)	Please refer to the relevant clause in the open meeting minutes.
13.2 Public Excluded Regional Coastal Environment Plan Appeals Subcommittee Minutes - 6 June 2018	Good reason for withholding exists under Section 48(1)(a)	Please refer to the relevant clause in the open meeting minutes.
13.3 Public Excluded Regional Coastal Environment Plan Appeals Subcommittee Minutes - 31 August 2018	Good reason for withholding exists under Section 48(1)(a)	Please refer to the relevant clause in the open meeting minutes.

12 Previous Minutes

12.1 Public Excluded Regional Direction and Delivery Committee Minutes - 9 August 2018 **275**

13 Subcommittee Minutes

13.1 Public Excluded Regional Coastal Environment Plan Appeals Subcommittee Minutes - 2 May 2018 **277**

13.2 Public Excluded Regional Coastal Environment Plan Appeals Subcommittee Minutes - 6 June 2018 **281**

13.3 Public Excluded Regional Coastal Environment Plan Appeals Subcommittee Minutes - 31 August 2018 **289**

14 Confidential Business to be transferred into the Open**15 Readmit the Public****16 Consideration of General Business**

Previous Minutes

Minutes of the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee Meeting held in Mauao Rooms, Bay of Plenty Regional Council Building, 87 First Avenue, Tauranga on Thursday, 9 August 2018 commencing at 9.32 a.m.

Present:

Chairman: P Thompson

Deputy Chairman: A von Dadelszen

Councillors: Chairman D Leeder, J Cronin, T Marr, L Thurston, D Love, N Bruning, A Tahana, J Nees, W Clark, S Crosby, K Winters

In Attendance: BOPRC: F McTavish (Chief Executive), N Poutasi (Acting General Manager, Strategy & Science), C Ingle (General Manager, Integrated Catchments), M Taylor (General Manager, Corporate Performance), S Omundsen (Acting General Manager, Regulatory Services), D Phizacklea (Regional Integrated Planning Manager), I Morton (Strategy & Science Manager), M Townsend (Engineering Manager), R Fraser (Consents Manager), A Miller (Compliance Manager – Primary Industry & Enforcement), G Corbett (Biosecurity Manager), S Stokes (Eastern Catchments Manager), N Steed (Programme Leader, Statutory Policy), K Thiel-Lardon (Senior Environmental Engineer), K Parcell (Senior Policy Analyst, Natural Resources Policy), K Gosling (Senior Community Engagement Advisor), R Waltham (Planner), J Mackle (Regulatory Compliance Officer), L Macdonald (Regulatory Compliance Officer), H Fraser (Programme Coordinator, Integrated Catchments), J Durham (Committee Advisor)

Apologies: M McDonald

1 Apologies

Resolved

That the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee:

- 1 Accepts the apology of Cr M McDonald tendered at the meeting.

Thompson/Bruning
CARRIED

2 Public Forum

Nil.

3 **Tabled Items**

Document No.	Agenda Item	Description
Tabled Document 1	8.2 Selection and Approval of Hearing Panel for Air Quality Plan Change (Proposed Plan Change 13)	Summary of Experience and Qualifications of John Graham Iseli
Tabled Document 2	8.6 Tauriko West Urban Development Update	Tauriko for Tomorrow – Project update August 2018

4 **Acceptance of Late Items**

Nil.

5 **General Business**

Resolved

That the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee consider the following General Business Items in Public Excluded as good reason for withholding exists under Section 48(1)(a) in order to maintain legal professional privilege:

- 1 Verbal Update on Three Waters Review.
- 2 Verbal Update on Plan Change 10.

Thompson/Nees
CARRIED

6 **Confidential Business to be transferred into the Open**

Nil.

7 **Declaration of Conflicts of Interest**

Cr Crosby declared an interest in Agenda Item 8.14, Changes to grazing lease at Pāpāmoa Hills Cultural Heritage Regional Park.

8 **Previous Minutes**

8.1 **Regional Direction and Delivery Committee Minutes - 27 June 2018**

Resolved

That the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee:

- 1 Confirms the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee Minutes - 27 June 2018 as a true and correct record.

Thompson/Nees
CARRIED

9 Reports

9.1 Draft National Planning Standards

Refer PowerPoint presentation, Objective ID A2935690.

Fiona McTavish (Chief Executive), David Phizacklea (Regional Integrated Planning Manager), and Nassah Steed (Programme Leader, Statutory Policy) outlined requirements and developments regarding the Draft National Planning Standards (DNPS).

Key points included:

- Chief Executives of Taranaki Regional Council, Environment Canterbury Regional Council, Greater Wellington Regional Council and Bay of Plenty Regional Council raised concerns through a letter to Minister Parker regarding the implications and costs of incorporating the DNPS into Council plans.
- Councils had 12 months to make plans available on websites and four years to fully implement the electronically accessible format.
- Joint procurement of electronic plan services was being considered.
- The definitions of earthworks and wetlands set out in the DNPS were of concern and significant consequence, likely triggering Schedule 1 plan change processes.
- Resourcing implications if the DNPS were brought into effect.
- Council's Submission suggested making guidelines rather than requiring mandatory changes e.g. to definitions.
- Territorial local authorities (TLAs) could benefit from the DNPS but it would cause difficulties for regional councils.

Resolved

That the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee:

- 1 Receives the report, Draft National Planning Standards.**
- 2 Approves the Bay of Plenty Regional Council submission on the Draft National Planning Standards, covering the key submission points set out in section 4 of this report.**

Winters/von Dadelszen
CARRIED

9.2 Selection and Approval of Hearing Panel for Air Quality Plan Change (Proposed Plan Change 13)

Refer Tabled Document 1.

Karen Parcell (Senior Policy Analyst, Natural Resources Policy) tabled the experience and qualifications of the proposed Independent Commissioner (John Iseli) for consideration.

Resolved

That the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee:

- 1 Receives the report, Selection and Approval of Hearing Panel for Air Quality Plan Change (Proposed Plan Change 13).**

- 2 **Endorses that the Hearing Panel is made up of Councillor von Dadelszen, Councillor McDonald, and John Iseli for a panel total of three members.**
- 3 **Delegates authority to the Chair of the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee to appoint a Chair and replacement members to the Hearing Panel, if necessary.**

**Thurston/Leeder
CARRIED**

9.3 **Consultation Calendar Update**

Kerry Gosling (Senior Community Engagement Advisor) outlined changes to the Consultation Calendar.

Staff follow up:

- Councillors suggested the use of different colours to identify events where the public could expect to provide feedback on a matter and where the public could expect to be informed of upcoming works and changes.
- Amend title of 'bus ticketing' engagement to 'bus user education'.

Resolved

That the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee:

- 1 **Receives the report, Consultation Calendar Update.**
- 2 **Notes the main changes outlined.**

**Thompson/Thurston
CARRIED**

9.4 **Freshwater Futures Update**

David Phizacklea (Regional Integrated Planning Manager) and Ian Morton (Strategy & Science Manager) outlined recent developments in the Freshwater Futures workstream.

Key points included:

- The next step for implementing the Kaituna River Document was to update the Regional Policy Statement to give effect to it.
- Regional Council processes would align with Iwi Authority resources to ensure their availability to be involved.
- Good Farming Practice had been released nationally and Council had assisted by providing advice to farmers on implementation.
- TLAs and Council were looking at opportunities to work together to increase efficiencies and share knowledge.

Staff follow up:

- A paper outlining; Regional Policy Statement changes, Regional Plan changes, and key national topics be reported to the September Committee meeting.

Resolved

That the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee:

- 1 Receives the report, Freshwater Futures.

Thompson/Marr
CARRIED

10 Change to Order of Business

The General Business items were considered next.

11 Public Excluded Section

Resolved

That the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee under its delegated authority exclude the public from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General Subject of Matter to be Considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to this matter	Ground(s) under Section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
General Business Item 1 – Verbal Update on Three Waters Review	Good reason for withholding exists under Section 48(1)(a)	To maintain legal professional privilege.
General Business Item 2 – Verbal Update on Plan Change 10	Good reason for withholding exists under Section 48(1)(a)	To maintain legal professional privilege.

Thompson/Thurston
CARRIED

11.06am – the meeting **adjourned**.

11.26am – the meeting **reconvened**.

12 Reports Continued

12.1 The Effects of Pāpāmoa Subdivisions on the Bell Road Flooding Issues

Refer PowerPoint presentation, Objective ID A2935752.

Mark Townsend (Engineering Manager) and Kathy Thiel-Lardon (Senior Environmental Engineer) outlined the investigation undertaken into the effect of Pāpāmoa subdivisions on Bell Road flooding.

Key points included:

- Further investigation would be undertaken to confirm the draining ponds were functioning as intended and groundwater levels would be considered.

11.35am – Cr Cronin **entered** the meeting.

Staff follow up:

- A holistic investigation be undertaken considering all factors (and their cumulative effects) on the flooding at Bell Road and be reported back to the Committee.

Resolved

That the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee:

- 1 Receives the report, The Effects of Pāpāmoa Subdivisions on the Bell Road Flooding Issues.**
- 2 Notes a further report will be provided including the RSS development updates.**

Thompson/Leeder
CARRIED

12.2 Tauriko West Urban Development Update

Refer Tabled Document 2.

David Phizacklea (Regional Integrated Planning Manager) and Rebekah Waltham (Planner) answered questions relating to the Tauriko West Urban Development.

Key points included:

- Concern was raised that the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) had the ability to refuse funding of the corridor realignment and the effect that could have on the development.
- Plan Change 4 could be stopped up until the time it was given to the Minister for consideration.
- Staff outlined the process and steps involved in the Tauriko West Urban Development.

Resolved

That the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee:

- 1 Receives the report, Tauriko West Urban Development Update and summary of submissions.**

Love/Crosby
CARRIED

12.3 Sub-Regional Consultation with Iwi and Hapū on Resource Consents Policy

Reuben Fraser (Consents Manager) outlined the draft policy that was developed in collaboration with Tauranga City Council and Western Bay of Plenty District Council and the current practice used by Council to consult with iwi.

Key points included:

- The policy would give consistency across the three councils.
- The policy would be subservient to Te Mana Whakahono a Rohe Agreements; it was suggested a note be included in the Agreements confirming same.
- Noted consent applicants were concerned with costs and delays.
- Councillors raised concern for the confusion consent applicants faced with what iwi to consult, particularly given the recent Hauraki Iwi Treaty Settlement.

Resolved

That the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee:

- 1 Requests a report come back to the Committee considering the concerns discussed, including consideration of costs and timeframes.

Thompson/Bruning
CARRIED

12.4 Regulatory Compliance Update: August 2018

Refer PowerPoint presentation, Objective ID A2935128.

Sarah Omundsen (Acting General Manager, Regulatory Services), Alex Miller (Compliance Manager – Primary Industry & Enforcement), Reuben Fraser (Consents Manager), Jacqui Mackle (Regulatory Compliance Officer), and Lucas Macdonald (Regulatory Compliance Officer) presented the Regulatory Compliance Update.

Key points included:

- Tauranga City Council was operating two wastewater treatment plants to a high level with good quality discharges and regularly engaged with tāngata whenua and the public through committee processes.
- Concern was raised over the logs that washed into the Matahina Dam and what mitigation was underway.
- Council staff and Whakatāne District Council (WDC) staff were working closely to improve standards and discharges regarding compliance issues at Ōhope.
- Staff considered WDC were doing everything they could to become compliant and that the new consent had higher standards to achieve, making compliance harder but environmental outcomes better.
- The process and timeframes to investigate and prosecute breaches in the Environment Court were highlighted.
- Concern was raised over dairy effluent compliance rates.
- Councillors suggested increased monitoring and enforcement, including of TLAs found to be breaching consents.
- It was noted the Annual Report would include more detail.

Staff follow up:

- Details of breaches and unconsented discharges, along with their environmental impacts be reported back to the Committee, modelled similar to Taranaki Regional Council's compliance reports.

Resolved

That the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee:

- 1 Receives the report, Regulatory Compliance Update: August 2018.**

**Tahana/Nees
CARRIED**

12.5 Inter-regional Marine Pest Pathway Management Plan - Discussion Document

Chris Ingle (General Manager, Integrated Catchments) and Greg Corbett (Biosecurity Manager) outlined the Top of the North Marine Biosecurity Partnership with Northland Regional Council, Auckland Council, and Waikato Regional Council to stop the spread of marine pests throughout the area. The Partnership and an inter-regional plan would give joint stakeholders a consistent regulatory framework to comply with.

Resolved

That the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee:

- 1 Receives the report, Inter-regional Marine Pest Pathway Management Plan - Discussion Document.**
- 2 Endorses the development of a joint discussion document, with supporting information and engagement programme, on inter-regional marine pathway management.**
- 3 Notes the draft discussion document will be presented to the committee for approval prior to its release.**

**Winters/Bruning
CARRIED**

12.6 National Biosecurity Projects update - Kauri dieback, Wallabies and Tauranga Moana - Biosecurity Capital

Refer PowerPoint presentation, Objective ID A2931133.

Chris Ingle (General Manager, Integrated Catchments) and Greg Corbett (Biosecurity Manager) provided an update on Kauri dieback, including consultation underway on a proposed standalone management agency.

Resolved

That the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee:

- 1 Receives the report, National Biosecurity Projects update - Kauri dieback, Wallabies and Tauranga Moana - Biosecurity Capital.

Thompson/Winters
CARRIED

12.7 Integrated Catchment Management Update

Chris Ingle (General Manager, Integrated Catchments) and Heidi Fraser (Programme Coordinator, Integrated Catchments) provided an update on Integrated Catchment Management workstreams.

Key points included:

- All farms in the Waiōtahe catchment had completed a Farm Environmental Plan.

Staff follow up:

- An update on mangrove management to be provided to the Committee.

Resolved

That the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee:

- 1 Receives the report, Integrated Catchment Management Update.

Thompson/Winters
CARRIED

12.8 Rangitāiki Integrated Catchment Programme: Annual Work Plan 2018/2019

Refer PowerPoint presentation, Objective ID A2932387.

Chris Ingle (General Manager, Integrated Catchments) and Simon Stokes (Eastern Catchments Manager) outlined work underway in the Rangitāiki Catchment and TLA involvement.

Councillors raised concern regarding the flooding in the Rangitāiki River and logs hitting the Matahina Dam. Staff advised a risk assessment had been undertaken and would be presented to the Audit & Risk Committee.

Resolved

That the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee:

- 1 Receives the report, Rangitāiki Integrated Catchment Programme: Annual Work Plan 2018/2019.

Thompson/von Dadelszen
CARRIED

12.9 **Eastern Integrated Catchments Programme: Annual Work Plan 2018/2019**

Refer PowerPoint presentation, Objective ID A2932387.

Chris Ingle (General Manager, Integrated Catchments) and Simon Stokes (Eastern Catchments Manager) outlined work underway in the Eastern catchments, including; river scheme repair work, Coast Care, biosecurity projects, and the Ōhiwa Harbour programme.

Resolved

That the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee:

- 1 Receives the report, Eastern Integrated Catchments Programme: Annual Work Plan 2018/2019.**

**Thompson/von Dadelszen
CARRIED**

12.10 **Changes to grazing lease at Pāpāmoa Hills Cultural Heritage Regional Park**

As Cr Crosby declared an interest in the item, he did not take part in discussions.

Chris Ingle (General Manager, Integrated Catchments) confirmed sheep would continue to graze at Pāpāmoa Hills Cultural Heritage Regional Park however steeper slopes would be clad with native forest.

Resolved

That the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee:

- 1 Receives the report, Changes to grazing lease at Pāpāmoa Hills Cultural Heritage Regional Park.**

**Thompson/von Dadelszen
CARRIED**

13 **Public Excluded Section**

Resolved

That the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee under its delegated authority exclude the public from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General Subject of Matter to be Considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to this matter	Ground(s) under Section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
Public Excluded Regional Direction and Delivery Committee Minutes - 27 June 2018	Good reason for withholding exists under Section 48(1)(a)	Please refer to the relevant clause in the open meeting minutes.

**Thompson/von Dadelszen
CARRIED**

1.21pm – the meeting **closed**.

CONFIRMED:

Chairperson

Subcommittee Minutes

Minutes of the Regional Coastal Environment Plan Appeals Subcommittee Meeting held in Waikareao Room, Bay of Plenty Regional Council Building, Level 1, 87 First Avenue, Tauranga on Wednesday, 2 May 2018 commencing at 1.11 p.m.

Present:

Chairman: P Thompson

Deputy Chairman: J Nees

Councillors: J Cronin

In Attendance: D Phizacklea (Regional Integrated Planning Manager), J Noble (Senior Planner, RIN), M Akurangi (Senior Planner, RIN), J Durham (Committee Advisor)
M Hill (Legal Counsel, Cooney Lees Morgan)

Apologies: Nil

1 **Apologies**

Nil

2 **Public Forum**

Nil

3 **Acceptance of Late Items**

Nil

4 **General Business and Tabled Items**

Resolved

That pursuant to section 46A of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, the Regional Coastal Environment Plan Appeals Subcommittee, considers the following tabled item at the meeting:

Tabled document 1	Proposed Joint Proposal for Final Approval – 2 May 2018	Public Excluded Agenda Item 10.1	Update on Proposed Regional Coastal Environment Plan appeals – April 2018
-----------------------------	--	--	--

Thompson/Cronin
CARRIED

5 **Confidential Business to be transferred into the open**

Nil

6 **Declaration of Conflicts of Interest**

Nil

7 **Previous Minutes**

7.1 **Regional Coastal Environment Plan Appeals Subcommittee minutes - 08 March 2018**

Resolved

That the Regional Coastal Environment Plan Appeals Subcommittee:

- 1 Confirmed the Regional Coastal Environment Plan Appeals Subcommittee minutes - 08 March 2018 as a true and correct record.

Thompson/Nees
CARRIED

8 **Public Excluded Section**

Resolution to exclude the public

THAT the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General Subject of Matter to be Considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to this matter	Grounds under Section 48(1) LGOIMA 1987 for passing this resolution
9.1 Public Excluded Regional Coastal Environment Plan Appeals Subcommittee minutes – 8 March 2018	Good reason for withholding exists under Section 48(1)(a).	To maintain legal professional privilege.
10.1 Update on Proposed Regional Coastal Environment Plan appeals – April 2018	Good reason for withholding exists under Section 48(1)(a).	To maintain legal professional privilege.

Thompson/Nees
CARRIED

9 **Consideration of General Business**

Nil

The meeting closed at 1.58pm

CONFIRMED 6 JUNE 2018:

Chairperson

Minutes of the Regional Coastal Environment Plan Appeals Subcommittee Meeting held in Waikareao Room, Bay of Plenty Regional Council Building, Level 1, 87 First Avenue, Tauranga on Wednesday, 6 June 2018 commencing at 1.12 p.m.

Present:

Chairman: P Thompson

Deputy Chairman: J Nees

Councillors: J Cronin

In Attendance: D Phizacklea (Regional Integrated Planning Manager), J Noble (Senior Planner, RIN), M Akurangi (Senior Planner, RIN), M Pansegrouw (Committee Advisor)
 M Hill (Legal Counsel, Cooney Lees Morgan)

Apologies: Nil

1 Apologies

Nil

2 Public Forum

Nil

3 Acceptance of Late Items

Nil

4 General Business

Resolved

That pursuant to section 46A of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, the Regional Coastal Environment Plan Appeals Subcommittee, considers the following tabled item at the meeting:

Tabled document 1	Proposal from BOPRC in response to the interim decision on the marine spatial planning appeal topic as of 22 May 2018	Public Excluded Agenda Item 10.1	Marine Spatial Planning Provisions
-------------------	---	----------------------------------	------------------------------------

Thompson/Cronin

CARRIED**5 Confidential Business to be Transferred into the Open**

Nil

6 Declarations of Conflicts of Interests

Nil

7 Previous Minutes**7.1 Regional Coastal Environment Plan Appeals Subcommittee Minutes - 02 May 2018****Resolved**

That the Regional Coastal Environment Plan Appeals Subcommittee:

- 1 Confirmed the Regional Coastal Environment Plan Appeals Subcommittee Minutes dated 02 May 2018 as a true and correct record.

Thompson/Cronin
CARRIED**8 Public Excluded Section****Resolution to exclude the public**

THAT the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General Subject of Matter to be Considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to this matter	Grounds under Section 48(1) LGOIMA 1987 for passing this resolution
9.1 Public Excluded Regional Coastal Environment Plan Appeals Subcommittee minutes – 2 May 2018	Good reason for withholding exists under Section 48(1)(a).	To maintain legal professional privilege
10.1 Update on Proposed Regional Coastal Environment Plan appeals - June 2018	Good reason for withholding exists under Section 48(1)(a)	To maintain legal professional privilege

Thompson/Nees
CARRIED

9 **Confidential Business to be transferred into the open**

Nil

The meeting adjourned at 2.48 pm, to be reconvened on Monday, 11 June 2018 at 11:30 am.

CONFIRMED 31 AUGUST 2018:

Chairperson

Minutes of the Regional Coastal Environment Plan Appeals Subcommittee Meeting held in Mauao Room 2, Bay of Plenty Regional Council Building, 87 First Avenue, Tauranga on Monday, 11 June 2018 commencing at 11.30 a.m. (continuation of the adjourned meeting of Wednesday, 6 June 2018)

Present:

Chairman: P Thompson

Deputy Chairman: J Nees

Councillors: J Cronin

In Attendance: D Phizacklea (Regional Integrated Planning Manager), J Noble (Senior Planner, RIN), M Akurangi (Senior Planner, RIN), M Pansegrouw (Committee Advisor)

M Hill (Legal Counsel, Cooney Lees Morgan)

Apologies: Nil

1 Apologies

Nil

2 Public Forum

Nil

3 Acceptance of Late Items

Nil

4 Confidential Business to be Transferred into the Open

Nil

5 Declarations of Conflicts of Interests

Nil

6 Public Excluded Section

Resolution to exclude the public

THAT the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General Subject of Matter to be Considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to this matter	Grounds under Section 48(1) LGOIMA 1987 for passing this resolution
10.1 Update on Proposed Regional Coastal Environment Plan appeals - June 2018	Good reason for withholding exists under Section 48(1)(a)	To maintain legal professional privilege

Thompson/Nees
CARRIED

7 Confidential Business to be Transferred into the Open

Nil

The meeting closed at 1:20 pm.

CONFIRMED 31 AUGUST 2018:

Chairperson

Minutes of the Regional Coastal Environment Plan Appeals Subcommittee Meeting held in Waikareao Room, Bay of Plenty Regional Council Building, Level 1, 87 First Avenue, Tauranga on Friday, 31 August 2018 commencing at 1.07p.m.

Present:

Chairman: P Thompson

Deputy Chairman: J Nees

Councillors: J Cronin

In Attendance: D Phizacklea (Regional Integrated Planning Manager), R Feist (Team Leader, Integrated Planning), M Akurangi (Senior Planner), J Durham (Committee Advisor)

External: M Hill (Legal Counsel, Cooney Lees Morgan)

Apologies: Nil.

1 Apologies

Nil.

2 Public Forum

Nil.

3 Acceptance of Late Items

Nil.

4 General Business

Nil.

5 Confidential Business to be transferred into the Open

Nil.

6 Declaration of Conflicts of Interest

Nil.

7 Previous Minutes

7.1 Regional Coastal Environment Plan Appeals Subcommittee Minutes - 6 June 2018 and Regional Coastal Environment Plan Appeals Subcommittee Minutes of the 6 June 2018 meeting adjourned to 11 June 2018

Resolved

That the Regional Coastal Environment Plan Appeals Subcommittee:

- 1 Confirms the Regional Coastal Environment Plan Appeals Subcommittee Minutes - 6 June 2018 and Regional Coastal Environment Plan Appeals Subcommittee Minutes of the 6 June 2018 meeting adjourned to 11 June 2018 as a true and correct record.

Nees/Thompson
CARRIED

8 Public Excluded Section

Resolved

THAT the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General Subject of Matter to be Considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to this matter	Ground(s) under Section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
8.1 Public Excluded Regional Coastal Environment Plan Appeals Subcommittee Minutes - 6 June 2018 and Public Excluded Regional Coastal Environment Plan Appeals Subcommittee Minutes of the 6 June 2018 meeting adjourned to 11 June 2018	Good reason for withholding exists under Section 48(1)(a)	Please refer to the relevant clause in the open meeting minutes.
8.2 Update on Proposed Regional Coastal Environment Plan appeals - August 2018	Good reason for withholding exists under Section 48(1)(a)	To maintain legal professional privilege.

Nees/Thompson
CARRIED

9 **Confidential Business to be transferred into the Open**

Nil.

10 **Consideration of General Business**

Nil.

The Committee passed on its appreciation to Legal Counsel and Council staff for their effort and hard work to date.

3.08pm – the meeting **closed**.

CONFIRMED:

Chairperson

Operating Environment

Reports



Report To: Regional Direction and Delivery Committee

Meeting Date: 18 September 2018

Report From: David Phizacklea, Regional Integrated Planning Manager

Region-wide Water Quantity Proposed Plan Change 9 Hearing Panel Recommendations

Executive Summary

The Hearings Panel for the Proposed Region-wide Water Quantity Plan Change (Proposed Plan Change 9) to the Regional Natural Resources Plan has heard and considered submissions. The recommended decisions of the Hearing Panel on submissions are presented in this report. The Committee is asked to consider adopting those recommendations as Council's decisions and approving them for public notification.

Plan Change 9 is the first step in a two stage approach to improve the water management in the region. It contains policies and rules that strengthen water allocation limits, address existing unauthorised water takes and improve the availability of information about the region's water resources. It both drives and supports improvements to the region's water accounts. Notification of the plan change was preceded by extensive consultation.

Three days of hearings were held in March 2018, with 40 submitters presenting evidence. As highlighted in the table in section 3.1 of this report, the Hearings Panel retained key provisions as notified but also made a number of amendments.

If the Committee adopts the Hearing Panel's recommendations as Council's decisions, these will be formally notified and preparations for implementation will be progressed.

Recommendations

That the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee:

- 1 Receives the report Region-wide Water Quantity Proposed Plan Change 9 Hearing Panel Recommendations;**
- 2 Receives the report and recommendations of the Independent Hearing Panel on Proposed Plan Change 9 (Regional-wide Water Quantity) to the Bay of Plenty Natural Resources Regional Plan as set out in the document "Report and Recommendations of the Hearing Commissioners", attached as a supporting document to the agenda.**

- 3** Receives and adopts the recommendations of the Independent Hearing Panel on Proposed Plan Change 9 (Regional-wide Water Quantity) to the Bay of Plenty Natural Resources Regional Plan as set out in the document “Report and Recommendations of the Hearing Commissioners” and the “Region-wide Water Quantity – Proposed Plan Change 9 to the Bay of Plenty Regional Natural Resources Plan”, attached as supporting documents to the agenda, as Council’s decisions on submissions on Proposed Plan Change 9 Region-wide Water Quantity under clause 10(1) of Schedule 1 to the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 4** Approves public notification of its decisions on submissions on Proposed Plan Change 9 to the Bay of Plenty Natural Resources Regional Plan in accordance with clauses 10 and 11 of Schedule 1 to the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 5** Receives, adopts and records that it has had particular regard to the report entitled “Further evaluation report for Bay of Plenty Regional Council Proposed Plan Change 9 (Region-wide Water Quantity)” under s32AA of the Resource Management Act 1991 as part of the Council’s decisions on submissions on Proposed Change 9 to the Bay of Plenty Natural Resources Regional Plan.
- 6** Notes that on and from the date the decisions are publicly notified, the Bay of Plenty Natural Resources Regional Plan is amended in accordance with the decisions.

1 Purpose of Report

The purpose of this report is to present the recommendations made by the Independent Hearing Panel on Proposed Plan Change 9 Region-wide Water Quantity to the Bay of Plenty Regional Natural Resources Plan (PPC9).

The Independent Hearing Panel for PPC9 has heard and considered submissions and has made recommendations to Council. Their recommendations are supporting documents to this report. Should it endorse the panel’s recommendations the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee’s decisions will become the Council decisions under clause 10 of Schedule 1 to the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA). It is intended that the decisions will be publicly notified on 9 October 2018.

If the Committee decides not to adopt the Hearing Panel’s recommendations, the submissions will need to be reheard in a public hearing.

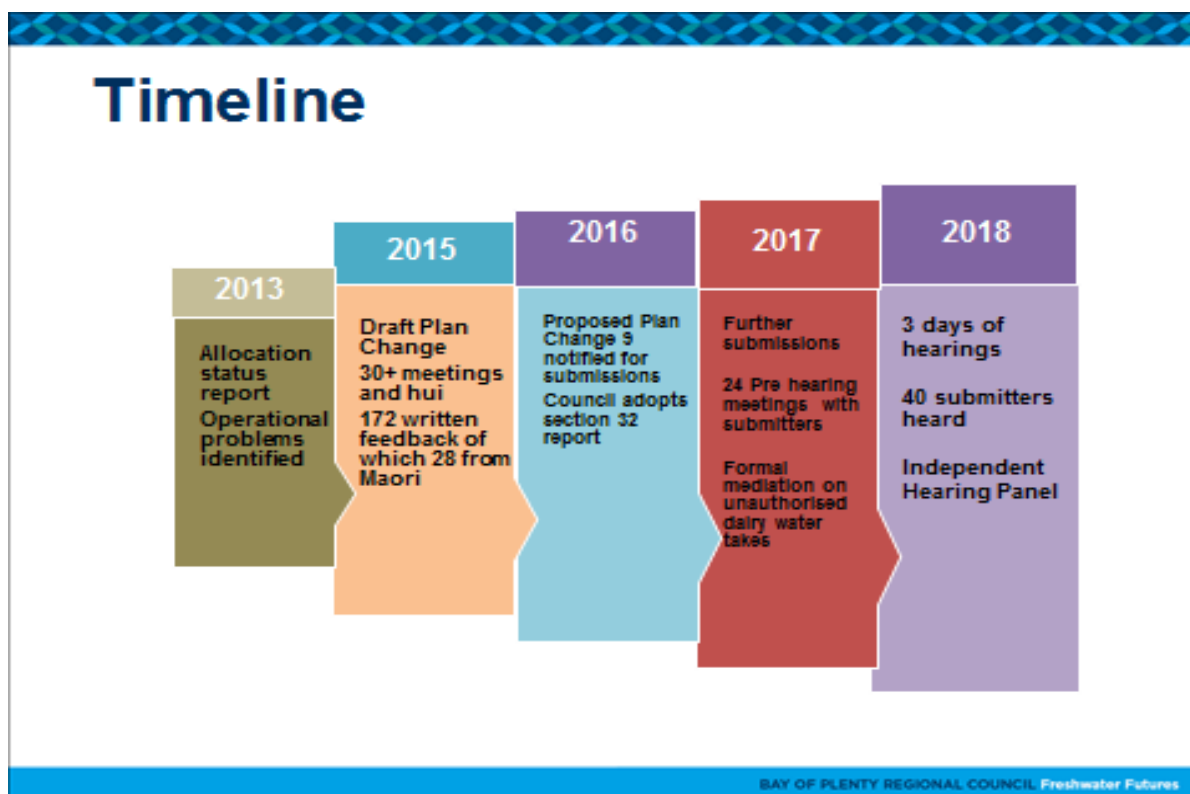
2 Background

The purpose of PPC9 is to enable an interim improvement to the management of water allocation in the region through policies and rules designed to strengthen water allocation limits and to remedy existing problems prior to locally specific plan changes that will more comprehensively address water quality and quantity in each of the regions nine Water Management Areas (WMAs). It is the first step in a two-step process that will fully implement the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (NPS-FM).

2.1 The Development of Plan Change 9

PPC9 was initiated to address a number of issues relating to water allocation in the region. In 2008 an Opus consultant’s report highlighted operational problems with water allocation in the operative Regional Water and Land Plan (now incorporated into

the Natural Resources Regional Plan). In 2013 the Allocation Status report to the Operations Monitoring and Regulation Committee highlighted that many of the regions streams and some aquifers were allocated above default limits and identified improvements to systems, processes and polices to better manage water allocation.



2.2 Community Consultation

As highlighted in the diagram above, an extensive consultation and engagement process was undertaken for PPC9. This included targeted processes to engage with Māori. Extensions were made to both the deadline for feedback to the draft plan change document and to the hearings date in order to accommodate requests from both Māori and the wider community for more time. Despite this, expectations for involvement were high and Council faced criticism at the hearing from tangata whenua submitters who sought greater consultation.

2.3 Submissions and Councils section 42A report

A total of 82 groups or individuals submitted to Council following notification of PPC9 on 18 October 2016. These were summarised and released for further submissions on the 30 May 2017. Twenty further submissions were received as part of this process. A report to the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee on 18 May 2017 summarised the key themes of submissions, being:

- a. The role of Māori and Māori rights and interests.
- b. Special provisions for existing unauthorised dairy shed use.
- c. Metering and reporting.
- d. Water permit transfer.

- e. Permitted takes including the reduction of groundwater volumes.
- f. Recognition of municipal water takes.
- g. Managing takes at low flows and aquifer levels.
- h. Instream flows and allocation limits – resource consent considerations.
- i. Priority for existing users.

2.4 Hearings

At the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee meeting on 22 June 2017 Council approved the establishment of an independent hearing panel and delegated the right to appoint a replacement if a panel member become unavailable to the Chair of the Committee. The meeting selected the following panel:

- Antoine Coffin (chair)
- Commissioner Andrew Fenemor
- Councillor Jane Nees
- Councillor Paula Thompson
- Councillor Arapeta Tahana

Due to the subsequent unavailability of Councillor Tahana, Commissioner Rauru Kirikiri was appointed as a replacement.

Prior to the hearings staff prepared a report under s42A of the Act with non-binding recommendations for the Hearing Panel. Staff also provided the panel with a summary of the development of PPC9 and the major issues being faced. Panel members were taken on a trip around the region to ensure familiarity with the issues. Hearings were held in Tauranga and Whakatane over three full days beginning 14 March 2018. Forty submitters presented evidence.

The panel subsequently raised questions of clarification with staff and closed the hearing on 20 April 2018.

3 Independent Hearing Panel Recommendations Report

On 27 August 2018, Council received the recommendations from the Panel. If this Committee adopts the panel's recommendations, the decision will be publically notified on 9 October 2018. The period for any appeals would then close on 21 November 2018. The Hearing Panel's report is attached as Appendix 1, and the track change version of Proposed Plan Change 9 (amended with the Hearing Panel's recommendations) as Appendix 2.

3.1 Recommended changes to Proposed Plan Change 9

The Hearing Panel undertook a thorough process, seeking supporting evidence from submitters and advice to ensure their decision was well informed. Overall the Hearing Panel's recommendations are generally supportive of recommendations in the section 42A report presented by staff prior to hearings.

In its report, the Hearing Panel noted the difficulties Council faces due to the incomplete nature of information available. They recognised that PPC9 is the first step in a two-step process. The Panel is supportive of Council initiatives to improve the quality of the science and data underpinning future water management decisions. Key decisions of the hearing panel are summarised below.

Hearing Panel recommendation	Reason for panel decision	Implications – compared to Notified plan change
Prefer the terms “interim allocation limits” to “thresholds” and “generally decline” for new takes in fully allocated resources.	To reinforce understanding that the interim limits are designed to be robust and may become default limits in some catchments.	Improved clarity and alignment of terminology with NPSFM. Plan change set out to hold the line and the change continues that.
Enhanced recognition throughout the plan of tangata whenua values and interests and the mauri of water.	Consistency with NPSFM and to recognise importance of these matters.	Makes requirements more visible, particularly for WMA processes.
Clarify pathway for consent renewal in fully allocated resources.	Security to existing efficient users where consents expire between PC9 and future WMA plan changes.	Clearer (and enabling) Restricted Discretionary Activity pathway.
Retain controlled activity status for currently unauthorised dairy shed water takes, with additional matters for control.	Highly contentious topic. Pathway to consent is proportionate to the issue.	Same activity status, additional matters of control.
Retain universal metering and minimum monthly electronic reporting for consented takes. Delete separate meter for drinking water.	Balancing importance of data with difficulties of reporting in certain situations and utilisation of data.	Simpler than notified.
Reduce opportunities to transfer water, and to only allow transfer of water that has actually been used in last 5 years.	Panel supported staff recommendation in s42A report to address concern about embedding over allocation.	More likely to encourage surrender or review of unused water.
Policy saying council may review existing resource consents in over allocated areas at any time.	Allocation status concern, unused allocation and ability to manage resource.	Makes this option more transparent to plan readers. Note: Council would still need to consider the costs and benefits in light of the seriousness of the issue triggering the review.
New permitted activity rule for pump/aquifer testing	Sought by submitters to streamline consenting for a minor activity.	Simpler pathway for pump tests.
Revision and simplification of HEP policies.	Clarity including the extent HEP consents have exclusive access to water.	More clearly states that existing (unauthorised) dairy is able to take water above the dams.

4 Section 32AA evaluation report

Under s32AA of the Act, a further evaluation is required for any changes made to PPC9 since its notification in October 2016. The changes between PPC9 as notified and the hearing panel's recommendation do not significantly alter social, economic, environmental and cultural impacts of PPC9 as notified. Key changes identified in the s32AA report (Appendix 1) are:

- Greater certainty to the renewal of consents granted post 1991.
- Limiting transfers of water to that which the consent holder can show has been used in last 5 years.
- Additional matters for control when considering applications from currently unauthorised dairy shed water takes.
- Streamlining of metering requirements including reduction in daily reporting and deletion of requirement for separate metering of water taken under s14(3)(b) of the Act.
- New permitted activity rule for aquifer or pump testing and inclusion of localised effects of dewatering in groundwater objective.
- Defined net take to ensure non consumptive takes are appropriately accounted for.
- Specified the circumstances when water is available for rootstock survival water when restrictions to the taking of water are in place.
- Additional circumstances when review of resource consents may occur.

5 Implementation

Implementation has been a project focus for several years. Administrative systems to accommodate permitted activity registrations, industry discussions and presentations, compliance activities and improvements to data management have all begun.

A multi-disciplinary project team has been established to ensure that PPC9 continues to be implemented effectively and efficiently. A water accounting project is well underway and a live, web based set of accounts for groundwater is undergoing final testing. This will significantly improve the quality and availability of water accounting data and should help streamline consenting processes. Work on a similar system for surface water is underway.

Permitted activities and currently unauthorised dairy shed water users must register/be consented within 12 months of the relevant rules becoming operative. A communication and engagement programme is planned to ensure people are aware of these requirements. A summary of implementation tasks and actions is attached as Appendix 2.

6 Implications for Māori

Throughout the plan change process, Māori have maintained a high level of interest and involvement. Iwi, hapū and trust entities have raised matters regarding rights and interests of Māori to water, equity and ability to carry out their role as kaitiaki.

The implications for Māori can be considered under three categories – as land owners or resource users, as Treaty partners and as kaitiaki. As landowners, Māori raised concern about historic wrongs that may disadvantage their future ability to develop land due to the imposition of stricter controls on the allocation of water. As Treaty partners the rights and interests debate was critical. As kaitiaki their concern focussed on their ability to have their values incorporated in decision making.

The Hearing Panel's report notes that while council exceeded the statutory minimum requirements, several tangata whenua submitters were critical of council's consultation and engagement process.

7 Council's Accountability Framework

7.1 Community Outcomes

Plan Change 9 directly contributes to the 'Freshwater for Life' community outcome in the Council's Long Term Plan 2018-2028.

7.2 Long Term Plan Alignment

This work is planned under the Regional Planning and Engagement activity in the Long Term Plan 2018-2028.

Current Budget Implications

Plan Change 9 is being undertaken within the current budget for the Regional Planning and Engagement activity for Year 1 of the Long Term Plan 2018-2028. Aside from staff time, there is no budget allocated for resolving Environment Court appeals, should these be received.

Future Budget Implications

Consequential operational work to implement the plan change was highlighted to the Committee during plan development. This includes setting up a registration process for permitted activities, consenting or registering existing dairy shed water takes and ensuring data and metering requirements are delivered. Future work is provided for in Council's Long Term Plan 2018-2028.

Glenys Kroon
Senior Policy Analyst (Water Policy)

for Regional Integrated Planning Manager

11 September 2018

APPENDIX 1

Further evaluation report on Proposed Plan Change 9 (Region-wide Water Quantity)

Further evaluation report for Bay of Plenty Regional Council Proposed Plan Change 9 (Region-wide Water Quantity)

Under s32AA of the Resource Management Act 1991

28 August 2018

The purpose of this document is to evaluate significant changes to the notified version of BOPRC's Proposed Plan Change 9 (Region-wide Water Quantity) relative to the latest version of the Proposed Plan Change, after Hearing Panel deliberations. This evaluation is undertaken pursuant to s32AA of the RMA and it should be considered alongside the original notified and post-Hearing panel deliberations versions of the Proposed Plan Change and the section 32 report. The table below summarises the evaluation of significant changes.

Issue	Significant change since Proposed Plan Change was notified ¹	Purpose of changes	Impact on effectiveness	Impact on benefits	Impact on costs	Other reasonably practicable options
Renewal of consents granted after 1 October 1991 for over-allocated resources	WQ R9 (1) – Provides for renewals of consents granted after 1 October 1991² for over-allocated resources to be treated as a Restricted Discretionary Activity (as opposed to as a Discretionary Activity as in notified Plan Change).	The intent behind the change is to provide additional certainty for holders of existing consents granted after 1 October 1991 for over-allocated resources that their consents could be renewed as a Restricted Discretionary Activity.	The change provides an easier renewal pathway for consents granted after 1 October 1991 for allocated resources than the original proposal. This may further the purpose of the Act slightly by better providing for economic wellbeing mainly.	The benefit of the change is providing more certainty and an easier renewal pathway for existing resource users holding consents granted after 1 October 1991 taking water from over-allocated resources. The original proposal would have treated these renewals as Discretionary Activities, therefore making them subject to additional assessment and potentially additional conditions if granted. Although this change may appear to reduce the level of environmental protection afforded, the risk created will be no greater than under the status quo, until WMA-specific limits are set. The policy to generally decline new takes for over-allocated resources remains in place, preventing additional environmental risk (except in specific circumstances).	The main cost of the change is less ability to restrict any environmental risks created by the current allocation level and the consents in question. These are generally not considered to be significant. These risks will be assessed in more detail during the implementation of the Plan Change and WMA-specific planning processes.	No other reasonably practicable options are identified.
Water permit transfers	WQ P23 (e) – restricting [off-site] transfers to the rate and volume of water taken in the last 5 years WQ R7 (permitted activity for members of a water user group) – restricting [off-site] transfers to the rate or volume of water taken in the last 5 years	To ensure transfers do not further embed over-allocation by making 'paper' over-allocation real or 'waking up sleeper permits'.	The change furthers the purpose of the Act by further protecting the resource through more restrictive provisions for transfers (relative to notified proposal). This protection would be particularly relevant for resources that are allocated beyond default levels. The provision may unnecessarily restrict transfers and economic wellbeing for resources that are allocated at or below default levels, and in cases where transfers occur outside of water user groups.	The benefit of providing for transfers is mainly economic efficiency, by enabling the resource to be transferred to a higher value use. In an extreme case, this could involve being transferred from a consent holder that does not use the resource to one that would. If the transfer occurs within environmental limits, there shouldn't be any adverse effect on the environment. The changes limit this benefit by restricting transfers only to water which has been used in the last five years. In order for transfers to be possible, the parties will need to demonstrate use of water being transferred in the last five years. Furthermore, transfers outside of water user groups will be treated as discretionary activities (i.e. more restrictive than the previous	Costs of water permit transfers include transaction costs for water users in finding willing transferors or transferees and going through the transfer process. The changes are likely to increase these transaction costs as transferors would be limited to those who have used the water to be transferred over the last five years, and who have information to prove it. In general, membership of water user groups would reduce transaction costs.	To minimise transaction costs, the Council could provide easily accessible information about water allocation and use (e.g. on the website). To maximise the (at least theoretical) economic benefits of the provision while maintaining its environmental benefits, a reasonably practicable option would be to limit the restrictions to transfers (i.e. 5-year use restriction and discretionary status) to over-allocated resources.

¹ References relate to version8 Proposed Plan Change 9 (i.e. Hearing Panel recommendations).

² This is the date when the Resource Management Act 1991 came into force. There are a large number of water permits granted before this day in the Bay of Plenty. These generally have very permissive conditions and are deemed to expire in 2026.

	WQ R8 (discretionary activity) – where [off-site] transfer does not comply with conditions in WQ R7			controlled and restricted discretionary status). However, the change would increase environmental benefits and reduce environmental risks by preventing increased take, in cases where water has not been used over the last 5 years (i.e. ‘sleeper’ permits won’t be ‘woken up’). Water transfers, and therefore their economic benefits and environmental risks, are likely to be minimal regardless due to transaction costs and given that demand heterogeneity is required for transfers to be viable. For resources that are not fully-allocated, it may be easier for a user to seek a new resource consent from the Council than to find a willing transferor and get one transferred.		Transfers for resources that are not over-allocated could be further enabled by not applying the 5 year use restriction and assigning transfers outside of water user groups a less restrictive activity status (i.e. controlled or restricted discretionary).
Unconsented takes for dairy sheds	WQ R4 – (e) – including as matters for control measures to remedy, or mitigate to an acceptable level adverse effects on resources, the environment, existing water users and tangata whenua values and interests.	To provide the ability for Council and industry to consider practical measures to manage adverse effects of currently unauthorised dairy shed takes during the consent application process.	The change furthers the purpose of the Act by providing some flexibility for Council and industry to manage adverse effects of currently unauthorised dairy shed takes while minimising impacts on the economic wellbeing of dairy farmers. These adverse effects may relate to the resources themselves or the social, economic and cultural wellbeing of other resource users.	The main benefit of the change is the ability to better manage adverse effects of previously unauthorised dairy shed water takes. These benefits may be environmental, economic, cultural or social.	The main cost of the change is additional administrative and compliance costs for users of previously unauthorised dairy shed takes. These will relate to a more detailed assessment of adverse effects during the consent application process. Furthermore, there will be compliance costs with any control measures required as conditions of the consent to avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects. ³ In general, these costs are considered reasonable considering the circumstances of these takes. A future cost to other existing users is putting them in a potentially worse position in the event that clawback is required once WMA-specific quantity limits are set, if these new dairy shed takes are treated in the same way as pre-existing consents for other purposes.	The section 42 report identified four options to address the issue of unauthorised dairy shed takes ⁴ . Options 2)-4) could result in consents for dairy shed takes not being granted, which could have a significant detrimental impact to individual dairy farmers and the wider economy as these takes are essential for the operation of dairy farms. Not having such consents would effectively require the closure of dairy farms. Due to the scale of these takes relative to takes for other purposes, the environmental risks posed by these takes is generally minor and could be controlled adequately under the preferred approach.

³ These will have to be assessed on a case by case basis but could potentially include, for example, additional restrictions on the timing of takes, requirements to install water storage facilities, compensation to affected existing resource users, contribution to environmental enhancement initiatives in the catchment, etc.

⁴ The four options identified in the s42 report are:

- 1) Controlled activity status with additional matters of control (as per final proposal evaluated here).
- 2) Limit controlled activity status to 50m³/property/day and restricted discretionary activity status for larger takes (as per original draft Plan Change)
- 3) Controlled activity status for resources not allocated in excess of default levels and restricted discretionary status for other resources.
- 4) No special rule but operational assistance to achieve compliance.

Metering	<p>WQ P24 – (water metering and reporting):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Metering is required for permitted activities where total volume in combination with takes under s14(3)(b) exceeds permitted activity thresholds (original limited relevant s14(3)(b) takes to stock drinking water). ▪ Daily records are required for all consented water takes and permitted takes as above (original proposal only required daily records for consented takes) ▪ All records must be reported monthly in a Council-approved electronic format, although more frequent reporting could be required if considered necessary (original proposal required daily reporting in selected cases – i.e. large takes and over-allocated resources). ▪ A single meter only recording the permitted take is acceptable for properties taking water under both permitted and 14(3)(b) (original proposal required a different meter for permitted/s14(3)(b) and consented takes). 	<p>Simplify the proposed metering and recording requirements by setting a default minimum requirement of daily records and monthly reporting, but retain the ability to require more frequent reporting where necessary. Also extend the range of situations in which metering of permitted activities is required. Also removes the requirement to meter consented takes and permitted/s14(3)(b) separately.</p>	<p>The change furthers the purpose of the Act by enabling better monitoring of resource use in general, while providing flexibility for more stringent requirements where deemed necessary. Metering of permitted activities now excludes s14(3)(b) takes This will simplify metering requirements on properties with multiple water sources. Reduced reporting requirements (where daily reporting is not required) will reduce ability to manage allocation especially if flow restrictions are in place. There are difficulties meeting daily reporting requirements where telemetry is not available (i.e. mainly in the Eastern Bay of Plenty). The removal of the requirement for separate meters for permitted/s14(3)(b) and consented takes may reduce opportunities to improve efficiency of use and provides less information for water accounts, but this information can be estimated using industry standard figures.</p>	<p>The proposed metering and reporting requirements are administratively simpler for the Council and resource users than those in the original proposal. Allowing a single meter would result in cost savings for users that have multiple takes for 14(3)(b) in addition to other uses.</p>	<p>Reduction in metering costs to users with 14(3)(b)takes in addition to other uses . For resource users subject to less frequent reporting requirements, the costs of daily reporting are likely to be reduced. Where telemetry is not available, mainly in the Eastern Bay of Plenty, daily reporting is likely to be a practical inconvenience for users (see Appendix 1 for a map of mobile coverage indicating where telemetry is likely to be available). Allowing a single meter by not requiring metering of 14(3)(b) takes may reduce information about water use for accounts.</p>	<p>An alternative option to best meet the objective is to require reporting by telemetry wherever this service is available (i.e. mainly in the Western Bay of Plenty, see Appendix 1). It would be reasonable to expect that the availability of telemetry would increase in the future along with technology improvements and increasing mobile network coverage. It is noted that a Consent Officer could make that a requirement of a consent on a case-by-case basis.</p> <p>Alternatively, WQ P24(c) could be extended to include the means of reporting (e.g. by telemetry), in addition to the frequency of reporting, in particular circumstances.</p>
Aquifer or pump testing	<p>WQ RX – Aquifer or pump testing as a permitted activity</p>	<p>Providing for aquifer or pump testing as a permitted activity subject to notification, time, volume constraints, and reporting to the Council.</p>	<p>The change provides for administrative efficiency in the process to obtain a permanent resource consent to take groundwater, while setting conditions that would further the purpose of the Act by limiting the potential environmental risk involved and requiring information to monitor these risks.</p>	<p>The benefit is the reduced administrative cost for resource consent applicants of having to apply for a temporary water take consent for the purpose of testing an aquifer and/or pump, as part of the process to obtain a permanent water take consent.⁵ Given that time and volumes are restricted, and that water users would be required to notify the Council and report on their activities, any environmental risks are likely to be negligible and the Council would have information to enable monitoring of compliance and environmental risks.</p>	<p>There will be a minimal risk of temporary adverse effects on other users or the resource itself, but these will be adequately managed and monitored through the permitted activity conditions.</p>	<p>There are no other viable options identified.</p>

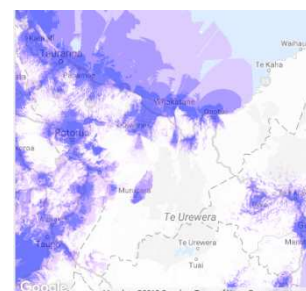
⁵ The administrative cost of a consent is based on the time it takes to process the application; this generally depends on the detail of information provided and the complexity of the application. Currently the deposit is \$2,700, which the costs are taken out of, but if they exceed this, applications will be invoiced for the time over and above the deposit. Consent applications which require limited or public notification also incur further costs.

De-watering takes	WQ O4(a) – specifies that a localised decline or pressure in groundwater levels as a result of dewatering activities is an acceptable impact	Clarify that dewatering activities will remain as a permitted activity.	As per the pump testing issue, the change provides for certainty that a minor impact is acceptable and does not require a resource consent.	The benefit of the change is to provide certainty for resource users who may need to carry out dewatering activities as part of authorised construction, mining or oil extraction/exploration activities.	As above, the change provides for activities that may pose only very minor and very short term environmental risks.	There are no viable options
Non-consumptive allocation	Definition of net allocation as water taken minus water returned	To ensure non-consumptive allocation (i.e. where water is taken – e.g. for an industrial process – and then returned to the original source) are accounted appropriately.	The change furthers the purpose of the Act by ensuring takes of water resources are accounted for accurately and that management measures do not unduly impinge on the wellbeing of communities (as would have been the case if returned water was not accounted for).	The main benefit of the change is in situations where water is taken but then a proportion of that take is returned to its original source (e.g. after an industrial process as in the Tasman Mill on the Tarawera River, AFFCO plant in Te Puke, or Fonterra plant in Edgumbe). The implication of not accounting for the returned water is that availability downstream of said take would be reported to be lower than it actually would. This may unnecessarily constrain opportunities to use the resource downstream. There are likely to be a limited number of such situations around the region therefore the benefits are not extensive.	The main cost is upgrading Regional Council freshwater accounting systems to take returned water into account to ensure accurate assessments of downstream water availability. These costs are likely to be very minor and would need to occur regardless. It is assumed non-consumptive users are already required to report amounts of water returned to the source as part of their existing water take and/or use and/or discharge consents.	There are no other viable options to achieve the objective.
Root stock survival water	WQ P16 (aaa) – maximum volume allowed for as crop and rootstock survival water when any flow/level-based restrictions apply as a resource consent condition	To enable consent officers to provide for crop and rootstock survival water, subject to the provision of specific evidence during consent applications.	The change furthers the purpose of the Act by not providing a blanket provision for rootstock survival water, as requested by submitters, which could have potentially significant adverse environmental effects during periods of low flow given the predominance of horticulture in the region. The change also provides for the economic wellbeing of water users by maintaining flexibility to provide for crop and rootstock survival water when water take restrictions are in place.	The main benefit of the change is the ability for a consent officer to provide for specific crop and rootstock survival water provisions during periods of flow or level-based restrictions, subject to specific evidence on a case-by-case basis. Benefits are likely to be mainly economic and social by enabling provisions to protect the capital value of horticulture crops during particularly dry periods. Despite the lack of evidence, the risk of crop death for mature plants due to drought is considered to be very low in the region at present. However, this may increase during dry periods in the future as a result of climate change.	There are no costs to the change other than potentially additional consent processing times for a consent officer to consider any evidence of specific crop and rootstock death risk and setting out appropriate conditions to prevent it. There may be additional costs for consent applicants seeking such a provision to obtain the necessary evidence to prove the level of risk. If there are any such risks, the costs of producing this evidence is likely to be minor relative to the capital stock of an orchard and may be able to be shared widely across the industry.	An alternative of providing for crop and rootstock survival water within the primary allocation would impact on the amount of water available for allocation and be inefficient. Evidence provided at the hearing indicated minimal impact on low flows.
Review of consents	WQ P3(c) – Review of resource consents under ss168(7) and 130(5) of the Act.	To highlight the opportunity for consent review in over allocated resources.	Review of consents would help achieve timeframes to phase out over allocation in NPSFM .	Improved efficiency of allocation	Council will need to evaluate the costs and benefits of reviews in light of particular circumstances.	Additional methods of phasing out over allocation identified in WQ P3.

Appendix 1 – Vodafone and Spark mobile coverage in the Bay of Plenty, showing where telemetry is likely to be available.



Vodafone cell phone coverage
Source: <https://www.vodafone.co.nz/network/coverage/>



Spark cell phone coverage
Source: <https://www.spark.co.nz/4g/>

APPENDIX 2

Plan Change 9 Implementation Activities

Plan Change 9 – Implementation activities – Summary for Regional Direction and Delivery Committee - September 2018

Internal systems/ processes

Activity	Actions underway or planned
Staff understanding and awareness	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Implementation Project team established and initial Consent and Regulatory Compliance workshop held • Priority activity areas and leads confirmed • Wider staff workshop planned – Consents, Compliance, Policy, Communications, Māori Policy, Data Services, Integrated Catchment Management • Support processes/training documentation being developed
Registration of Permitted Activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Registration process confirmed and documented by end of September • System development, including Accela integration
Managing metering data	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Development of BOPRC metering data standards • Preliminary planning to make available and utilise metering data
Accounts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Online Groundwater accounts about to go live • Surface water accounts – ‘live’ process in development • Set up of secondary water accounts
Consents	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Controlled activity resource consent administration system being set up
Compliance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New roles established specifically focussed on PPC9 compliance • Compliance Water Use Data System Review in progress that will identify and recommend improvement options
Minimum flow implementation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Work required, part of project planning
Communications	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Initial planning underway • Internal and external stakeholders identified • Key messaging and fact sheets for priority areas to be developed

External relationship and processes

Tasks	Actions underway or planned
Dairy water take consenting and compliance (rule 4)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Note that implementation must be complete within 12 months of rule becoming operative Targeted audience identified and all hold discharge consents Utilise relationship with industry to support communication and implementation Intent to develop formal implementation strategy with industry Running a stand at national Effluent Expo (Nov 2018)
Unauthorised horticulture irrigation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Utilise relationship with industry Enhanced Zespri auditing of water use (training auditors) On-going programme of consenting registered unauthorised takes Further work expected following Zespri audits
Registration of permitted takes (rules 1 – 3)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Note that implementation must be complete within 12 months of rule becoming operative Utilise relationship with industry – shared messaging Communications with rural community in general
Consenting of currently permitted takes (rule 5)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Utilise relationship with industry Communications with rural community in general
Municipal takes (rule 6)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> TLA collaborative forum enables communication and understanding
Compliance monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Existing consent compliance monitoring programme Giving effect to electronic reporting requirements Developing strategy for dealing with non-responders
Metering and reporting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Utilise relationship with industry, including service providers Investigating data standards and opportunities to improve effectiveness of reporting Provide quality information to water users (water accounts)
Iwi involvement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consent team developing resources and process to support iwi participation

SUPPORTING DOCUMENT - Panel Recommendations

SUPPORTING DOCUMENT - Plan Change 9 - Track Changes



Report To: Regional Direction and Delivery Committee

Meeting Date: 18 September 2018

Report From: David Phizacklea, Regional Integrated Planning Manager

Confirmation of Direction from August 2018 Freshwater Workshop

Executive Summary

Confirmation is sought of the direction provided by members at the recent Regional Direction & Delivery Committee workshop held on 9 August 2018. That workshop presented surface water catchment modelling results for the Kaituna-Pongakawa-Waitahanui and Rangitāiki Water Management Areas.

Approval is sought to present and discuss the modelling results with community groups, iwi and hapū, industry organisations, and other key stakeholders, subject to the detail of that material being appropriate for those audiences.

Recommendations

That the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee:

- 1 Receives the report, Confirmation of Direction from August 2018 Freshwater Workshop;**
- 2 Approves presenting and discussing the freshwater catchment modelling results for the Kaituna-Pongakawa-Waitahanui and Rangitāiki Water Management Areas with community groups, iwi and hapū, industry organisations, and other key stakeholders.**
- 3 Notes the freshwater catchment modelling results will be presented at an appropriate level for those audiences.**

1 Purpose

This report summarises the outcomes of the Regional Direction & Delivery Committee workshop held on 9 August 2018 and seeks approval to the direction given at that workshop.

2 Background

On 9 August 2018 members attended a workshop to consider and provide direction on freshwater catchment modelling outputs.

The workshop continued an earlier workshop held on 17 May 2018 which provided progress updates on modelling for minimum flow and allocation limit setting, groundwater modelling, and nutrient load reductions required for Waihi and Maketū estuaries.

Members provided feedback to staff on discussing modelling results with community groups, iwi and hapū, industry organisations, and other key stakeholders.

3 Catchment modelling

Council scientists provided information on outputs of the SOURCE model for *E. coli*, Total Nitrogen, Total Phosphorous, Total Suspended Solids (sediment). Maps and charts showing preliminary modelling results for current and reference (“natural”) scenarios and two development scenarios (“C” and “D”) were presented. Staff explained that mitigation options, climate change and sensitivity analysis were still to be modelled.

The following key observations were made in presenting the modelling results.

Workshop material	Key observations
Swimmability (bands and maps) – <i>E. coli</i>	Most areas in the Rangitāiki Water Management Area (WMA) are swimmable; predominantly A-band, with some B band, mainly in the lower reaches. Results for Kaituna-Pongakawa-Waitahanui were not yet available.
Relative loads of Total Phosphorus (TP) (graphs and maps)	The Lower Rangitāiki has considerably greater natural contribution of TP than that cause by human activities, i.e. “man-made”. The Kaituna and Pongakawa have relatively little natural-origin TP, but relatively high man-made loads, particularly in the lower reaches. Note that Waihi Estuary loads come from other rivers and drains as well as Pongakawa River.
Relative loads of Total Nitrogen (TN) (graphs and maps)	The Rangitāiki catchment has considerably greater natural contribution of TN than man-made. Kaituna and Pongakawa have moderate/high levels of natural-source TN, but relatively high man-made loads in the lower catchments. The loads in lower Kaituna are substantially higher than in Pongakawa.
Sources of contaminants (maps)	For the Rangitāiki man-made nutrient yields are sourced from relatively few discrete areas. The Kaituna nutrients originate from several areas of the catchment, particularly lowland areas. Waihi Estuary catchment nutrients are also generated extensively, and particularly in the Pongakawa catchment. Kaituna-Pongakawa man-made nutrient yields are substantially higher than in Rangitāiki.
Scenarios “C” and “D”	Broadly speaking, scenario “C” – which entails greater shift towards horticulture land use in the more versatile catchments performs better in nutrient and <i>E. coli</i> load terms that option “D”, which models a greater land conversion to dairy use.

Members in attendance at the workshop supported the modelling results being discussed with community groups, iwi and hapū, industry organisations, and other key stakeholders; subject to it being presented in a concise, understandable manner.

4 Engagement

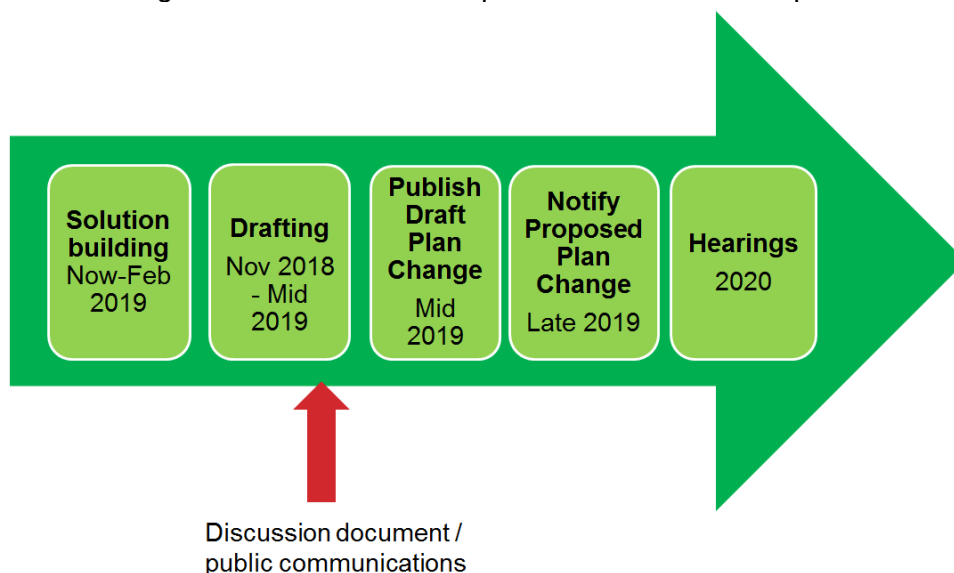
As explained at the workshop, in an effort to narrow down options before coming back to Council, staff would like to start working with key stakeholders.

In response to questions staff explained the importance of engagement to help bring back partially formed options for consideration. Staff also explained the intention to engage in a structured way via a discussion document early next year. Staff also discussed the importance of engaging with industry groups to build confidence in the SOURCE model as a useful decision-support tool.

Members in attendance at the workshop supported engagement proceeding.

5 Next Steps

The following indicative timeline was provided at the workshop:



6 Council's Accountability Framework

6.1 Implications for Maori

There are no additional or changed implications for Maori arising from this workshop and the presentation of the freshwater modelling results.

6.2 Community Outcomes

The development of policy for the Kaituna-Pongakawa-Waitahanui and Rangitāiki Water Management Areas, through the implementation of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management and Proposed Plan Change 12, directly contributes to the 'Freshwater for Life' community outcome in the Long Term Plan 2018-2028.

6.3 Long Term Plan Alignment

This work is planned under the Regional Planning and Engagement Group and the Land and Water Framework activities in the Long Term Plan 2018-2028.

Current Budget Implications

This work is being undertaken within the current budget for the Regional Planning and Engagement and Integrated Catchment Management activities of the Long Term Plan 2018-2028.

Future Budget Implications

Budget is provided for in the Long Term Plan 2018-2028 to progress and complete the Water Management Areas process and develop Proposed Plan Change 12.

James Low
Water Policy Team Leader
for Regional Integrated Planning Manager
11 September 2018



Report To: Regional Direction and Delivery Committee

Meeting Date: 18 September 2018

Report From: Sarah Omundsen, Acting General Manager, Regulatory Services

Comprehensive Stormwater Management in the Bay of Plenty

Executive Summary

The management of stormwater discharges from the built environment has evolved over time as we have gained a better understanding of the physical and biological impacts that can arise in freshwater and coastal environments.

Comprehensive stormwater consents are Regional Council's preferred method of dealing with stormwater from the impervious surfaces associated with our towns and cities. The development of comprehensive stormwater consents, however, are difficult and time consuming. This is because of the complexity of the infrastructure (such as impervious areas, pipes, cesspits, and outfalls), what drains into it in terms of volume, the wide range of contaminants that might wash off the hard surfaces, and the receiving environment it discharges into. It is also because the age of the infrastructure requires significant expense and capital investment, and there have been higher priorities in the three waters space, such as ensuring quality potable water as well as upgrading wastewater systems.

Only Tauranga City Council has all of their comprehensive stormwater consents in place. All of the other Territorial Local Authorities in the region are at various stages of the application process. This does not necessarily mean unlawful or unauthorised activity, rather that regulatory compliance and monitoring focuses on their activities complying with permitted activities in our regional rules. The impact of this means there has been limited ability to look at cumulative impacts and effective mitigation.

Staff are proposing to take action with the Territorial Local Authorities to ensure all comprehensive stormwater consent applications are completed.

Recommendations

That the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee:

- 1 Receives the report, Comprehensive Stormwater Management in the Bay of Plenty;**
- 2 Notes that staff will be providing Territorial Local Authorities with specific timeframes for completing their applications;**

3 Agrees that, where timeframes are not met, Regional Council will notify the applications and proceed through the statutory process.

1 Purpose

The purpose of this report is to provide the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee with current information regarding comprehensive stormwater management in the Bay of Plenty, and seek agreement for action required to ensure comprehensive stormwater consent applications are progressed as quickly as practicable.

2 Background

Stormwater is the collected runoff of rainfall from impervious (hard) surfaces. Stormwater discharges need to be managed to ensure that they do not cause problems in the receiving environment in terms of volume and rate (flooding, scouring, erosion) or quality (levels of suspended sediment or other contaminants brought about by the various activities that the impervious surfaces were being used for).

Authorisation of stormwater falls into three distinct categories:

1. Areas that feed into Territorial Local Authority (TLA) infrastructure prior to discharge; and
2. Large commercial/industrial sites with their own infrastructure (hard surfaces, cesspits, pipes and outfalls) that discharge directly into the receiving environment without entering a council system
3. Areas that meet Permitted Activity thresholds in our regional plans.

The current and historic regulatory framework for stormwater management is provided at Appendix 1.

3 Comprehensive stormwater consents

The regions TLA's have specific responsibilities under the Resource Management Act (RMA) regarding the infrastructure that they own and control to manage stormwater collection and discharge into the receiving water body (or ground soakage). The alternative would be for all sites to gain an individual discharge consent from the Regional Council and the relevant TLA for the use of the public system, which would be extremely time consuming, administratively inefficient and in many cases unnecessary given the quality and volume of stormwater from individual sites. In addition getting an understanding of the cumulative impact would be extremely difficult via a site by site evaluation.

At the introduction of the RMA in 1991, the existing infrastructure which made up TLA stormwater discharges were accepted to have 'deemed' consents under the Water and Soil Conservation Act. These consents were allowed by Section 386 of the RMA to continue until the 10th anniversary of the RMA in October 2001, provided the scale and nature of the discharges remained substantially the same.

It is important to note that where "deemed" consents existed and the holders applied for replacement consents before the 10th anniversary of the RMA in October 2001, the

holders remained authorised via Section 124 of the RMA. In order to stop applicants using Section 124 for protracted periods of time the Government changed the RMA in 2009 so that deemed existing use rights lapsed in 2010 where an applicant had not pursued or properly advanced their consent application.

Almost all of the TLA's applied for replacement consents prior to October 2001. Table 1 shows each of the applications and their current state in terms of processing. Tauranga City Council have completed all three comprehensive stormwater consent processes. One of Western Bay of Plenty District Council's comprehensive stormwater consents has been also granted. No other consents have been granted, but some of the applications are much closer to being ready for notification and completion through the process than others as shown in Table 1.

In summary, most stormwater discharges from TLA infrastructure are not currently consented. This does not necessarily mean unlawful or unauthorised activity, rather that regulatory compliance and monitoring over the years has been focussed on their activities complying with sound environmental standards and within the permitted activity framework of regional rules.

Table 1: Territorial Authority Stormwater Consent Application Status

Territorial Authority	CSC	Application Number	Status
Western Bay of Plenty District Council	Central Catchments	RM17-0121	S37 time extension to obtain further information
	Eastern Catchments	67481	S37 time extension for consultation, determine cultural effects and obtain further information
	Katikati/Waihi	67093	Hearing date to be set
	Omokoroa		Completed - granted
Tauranga City Council	Tauranga		Completed - granted
	Papamoa		Completed - granted
	TEL/Maranui		Completed - granted
Rotorua Lakes Council	Lake Okareka	67214	S92 to determine cultural effects and to obtain further information
	Rotorua Catchment	RM17-0635/ 61067	S92 to obtain further information
Kawerau District Council	Kawerau	61194	No recent progress
Whakatane District Council	Whakatane	None	Application required
Opotiki District Council	Opotiki	RM17-0252	S37 time extension to obtain further information

Note: Section 37 in this case is a request from the applicant that we put the timeframes on hold while they undertake some actions - which we have accepted. Section 92 is a request that we initiated that requires them to undertake some actions and/or obtain required information.

3.2 What have we previously done to progress the implementation of comprehensive stormwater consents

Comprehensive stormwater consents can be very complicated. They combine all of the infrastructure in a catchment and have to take into account all potential discharges and provide for systems to avoid, remedy or mitigate potential adverse effects. A detailed hydrological and engineering understanding of both the natural and modified aspects of the catchment is also required. Considerable effort has been put in place over time to advance processing of these outstanding consents, with Regional Council staff regularly liaising with TLA staff for the built parts of the region since at least the enactment of the RMA in 1991.

As progress was stalled (primarily due to lack of understanding about what was actually required), Regional Council produced a guideline in 2005 titled "*Guidelines for the Development of Comprehensive Stormwater Consent Applications and Catchment Management Plans*". Following on from this document and recognition of limited progress further advice was developed by BOPRC in 2012 in the form of the "*Stormwater Management Guidelines for the BOP Region*".

Staff have also held a number of workshops over time to try to advance comprehensive stormwater consent applications, as recently as July 2018. However, there remain a number of issues that require resolution, including:

- Incomplete applications with information being provided on a piece-meal basis and a frequent assumption that consent conditions can be used to provide outstanding information after the consent has been granted;
- Lack of modelling or other essential information;
- Aged information that has not been updated to reflect changes in catchment development, is of poor quality, or not sufficiently comprehensive;
- Lack of asset management information and certainty around CAPEX priorities and planned mitigation actions;
- Lack of evaluation of what the effects are, where they are occurring and who is affected, as well as the extent to which effects are able to be avoided, remedied or mitigated;
- Consultation and notification uncertainty together with community and tangata whenua expectations and involvement.

3.3 Implications of the delays

As noted, the fact that stormwater discharges from much of the TLA infrastructure is not currently consented does not necessarily mean unlawful or unauthorised activity. Rather, it means that regulatory compliance and monitoring focuses on their activities complying with permitted activities in regional rules. The implications of this include:

- Impacts that would be identified by the process are not properly addressed unless they result in a major problem that is reactively referred to the Council via public complaint ;
- Problems that are identified are dealt with on a case-by-case rather than a holistic consideration of the network and receiving environment;

- Actions end up focussing on the effect rather than cumulative contribution within the catchment;
- Proactive measures are not undertaken to deal with stormwater quality problems, such as reduction of contaminants at source and provision of treatment on site before entering the network;
- Opportunities to include treatment devices when development occurs or to retrofit when infrastructure is replaced are missed because a holistic perspective is not being taken;
- Breaches of quality standards are not being identified and therefore there is no investigation of the source and enforcement of actions to avoid contamination or to implement treatment measures;
- Comprehensive ongoing monitoring has not been undertaken to determine whether the situation is improving or declining in terms of physical and/or quality impacts.

3.4 Enforcement tools available

Enforcement efforts to date have utilised the Regional Council's Permitted Activity rules and the RMA as our back stop statutory provisions. The Permitted Activity rules provide some very basic requirements in terms of quality, focussing on things like scouring and erosion and a limit to the quantity of suspended solids in a stormwater discharge.

Proactive industrial area assessments in conjunction with the TLA's is also a mechanism that we have used to try and focus on industrial areas that may be having site management problems cumulatively leading to water quality degradation. The philosophy behind these assessments is to educate and prevent problems rather than waiting till an obvious effect that take a long time for the environment to heal.

It has been very difficult getting some of the TLA's to put sufficient priority on comprehensive stormwater consents when they have many other higher priorities in the three waters space, such as quality potable water and wastewater system upgrades. Regional Council has the option of setting a deadline for information provision and then notifying the application regardless of the state of the application. The main benefit to this approach is that it gets the application in front of an independent commissioner and will highlight the deficiencies that need to be rectified before a consent could be granted.

In addition, given that the previous rights conferred from the Water and Soil Conservation Act through the RMA had lapsed in 2010, the Regional Council has the usual enforcement tools of an Abatement Notice, Infringement Notice, Enforcement Order and ultimately Prosecution. Given that applications have already been lodged, staff recommend we use the tool of notification before going down a punitive route.

3.5 Recommended next steps

Given the complexity of comprehensive stormwater consent applications, Council has previously taken the view that while a TLA is progressing an application as quickly as practicable, and continuing to manage its network responsibly under both Permitted Activity rules and individual resource consents, it is generally more beneficial to support that process rather than revert to enforcement tools.

However, in light of the significant delays that are outlined in this report and the potential impacts of these, staff are proposing the following actions:

- Writing to each of the TLAs, describing the current status of their applications and outlining specific timeframes for completion of their applications
- Where the timelines are not met, notify the applications and proceed through the statutory process
- Where there is no traction on progress, use enforcement tools available to expedite the process.

4 Update on the Port of Tauranga application

There has been a lot of interest in the Port of Tauranga's (the Port) recent application for their stormwater consent, and the reasons for the delays in the application being made. The key messages staff have highlighted in relation to this issue have been:

- The current Permitted Activity rule in our Coastal Plan allows for stormwater discharge as long as a number of conditions are met - in particular that suspended solids do not exceed specific limits;
- Resource consent is required where the conditions of the Permitted Activity cannot be met. The Port has applied for a resource consent to allow discharges in excess of Permitted Activity limits;
- We are actively progressing the Port's resource consent application, which has been limited notified and will be considered by an independent commissioner;
- We currently monitor the Port's compliance against the Permitted Activity rules and we have responded to events where necessary.

4.1 History of the application

The Port operated under a "deemed consent" under the Water and Soil Conservation Act 1967 so had "existing authority" under the RMA. In 1998 the Port applied for a replacement consent as the nature and scale of the discharge had changed and there was also liaison with Tauranga City Council about an application for a comprehensive stormwater consent for the city. Under the RMA, the timing of the Port's application for consent conferred S124 rights (which provided for the continuation of the discharge activity until the application and/or any appeals were decided).

Those S124 rights then lapsed due to provisions of the Resource Management (Simplifying and Streamlining) Amendment Act 2009 meaning discharges have not been covered by a consent process since 2010.

Processing of the 1998 application was contracted out to an independent consultancy firm as Council believed it did not have the technical expertise to process a consent of this complexity. There was a considerable amount of debate between the Port and Tauranga City Council about how the two consents were going to interact. In 2008 Council decided to bring processing of the consent back in-house. At this time we became aware that the paper file with all the relevant information could not be found. (prior to 2008 Council relied on paper files, and there was no back-up system of

electronically scanned information). A new file was created and it was decided to keep processing the application coupled with the Tauranga City Council application.

In 2012 Tauranga City Council indicated that they were ready to finalise their comprehensive stormwater consent application and that they did not want that process to be held up by the Port consent, so the two processes were uncoupled and the Tauranga City Council consent was subsequently approved in late 2012.

Due to the considerable time period that had elapsed, in 2013 the Port engaged consultants to prepare a new application. However there was a delay in lodging the application while cultural effects assessments were worked through. In January 2018 a new consent application was lodged. This application contains several cultural impact assessments with identification of effects and recommended mitigation measures.

4.2 Current application process

In June 2018, a Regional Council consents officer concluded that there was enough information to proceed with processing the Port's stormwater consent. The officer generated a Section 95 report regarding notification which recommended that full public notification should be undertaken. This recommendation was based upon two key issues; cultural concerns, and a lack of certainty about the extent of environmental impact that might accrue from the discharge after reasonable mixing on the harbour environment. Regarding the latter, the applicant through their environmental consultants took a different view, that the effects would be "no more than minor".

In order to manage any perceived conflicts of interest, Regional Council standard practice when considering an application from the Port is to use an independent commissioner as decision maker under delegated authority, and the Section 95 report was sent through in mid-July 2018. The independent commissioner (Mr Rob Van Voorthasen) gave a preliminary view but asked a series of questions of both the applicant (the Port) and Regional Council which would guide his final decision on notification. After receiving further information from both parties, the Commissioner advised on 31 July 2018 that notification should be "Limited" and the parties to be notified were TCC and local iwi.

Council notified the application to those parties identified by the independent commissioner on 13 August 2018 and they have 20 working days in which to lodge a submission. The submission period expires on 12 September 2018, after which time pre-hearing meetings and a hearing will be scheduled if necessary.

5 Implications for Māori

Maori have identified discharges of contaminants to waterways to be of particular concern. Contaminants mobilised by stormwater have become more of a focus with better understanding of the causes and effects and where other more obvious point source discharges are being better managed.

Regarding the Port stormwater consent, the applicant has taken an extended amount of time to ensure that consultation was undertaken with Tauranga iwi. Cultural impact assessments were developed by each iwi authority identifying a range of measures the Port could take to mitigate cultural effects. The application has been limited notified to iwi and Tauranga City Council, so the measures identified by iwi can be considered as the application progresses through the statutory process.

Considering the TLA comprehensive stormwater consents, staff understand the key aspects identified by iwi include:

- Active involvement in monitoring both before and after the consent is granted;
- Active involvement in the formation of catchment management plans;
- Sharing of information;
- Up-skilling of young people in environmental management and the RMA
- Introduction of aspects of matauranga Māori in monitoring and response to issues.

6 Council's Accountability Framework

6.1 Community Outcomes

This work directly contributes to the Healthy Environment and Freshwater For Life Community Outcomes in Regional Council's Long Term Plan 2018-2028.

6.2 Long Term Plan Alignment

This work is planned under the Resource Regulation and Monitoring Group of Activities in the Long Term Plan 2018-2028.

Current Budget Implications

This work is being undertaken within the current budget for the Resource Regulation and Monitoring Group of Activities in the Annual Plan 2018/19.

Future Budget Implications

Future work on this issue is provided for in Council's Long Term Plan 2018-2028.

Eddie Grogan
Principal Regulatory Advisor

for Acting General Manager, Regulatory Services

10 September 2018

APPENDIX 1

Regulatory Framework for Stormwater Management in the Bay of Plenty

Regulatory Framework for Stormwater Management in the Bay of Plenty

Environmental legislation in New Zealand did not provide a clear vehicle for stormwater management until the enactment of the Water and Soil Conservation Act (WSCA) in 1967. Prior to this time the legislation focussed on ensuring that point source discharges of contaminants from sewerage infrastructure and trade waste discharges to water were better managed.

Section 21 of the WSCA required that discharge permits were obtained for discharges of water or waste to natural water, including stormwater discharges. Section 21(2) of the WSCA enabled certain existing lawfully established discharges to continue provided they didn't result in significant adverse environmental effects and that the relevant authority was properly notified. If there was a significant change in the scale or nature of the discharge then an application for a new consent was required.

Section 22 of the WSCA provided for the establishment of "General Authorisations" (GA), which were the equivalent of Permitted Activities under the RMA. Just like our modern PA's, the Stormwater GA was intended to provide a blanket cover for a myriad of small scale discharges of stormwater that had little or no effect on the receiving environment. Stormwater discharges that could not meet the GA requirements needed a discharge permit under S21 of the WSCA. Stormwater discharges from large impervious areas of the urban environment did not fit within the stormwater GA.

With the enactment of the RMA, Transitional Provisions meant that GA's were deemed PA's until the first generation resource management plans were finalised. The Bay of Plenty Land Management Plan like elsewhere in the country sought to distinguish between stormwater discharges that were very minor in effect and those from substantial areas of impervious surfaces, which may lead to erosion, scouring or other adverse effects related to high flows or those which contain contaminants that may have adverse environmental impacts. The Council sought to manage these effects by developing regional rules with a combination of design directions and hard limits in terms of water quality.

It is important to note that under the RMA, when considering a consent application for a discharge, the Council must take into account "Reasonable Mixing" of the discharge in the receiving environment (a freshwater stream or lake or the sea for coastal discharges).

Council's Planning documents further evolved with the completion of the Water and Land Plan, now the Natural Resources Plan (NRP), which provides the operative rules for stormwater management in the Region that are currently in force. Under the NRP, stormwater discharges are authorised via rules providing for Permitted Activities, Restricted Discretionary Activities and Discretionary Activities. Discharges of stormwater directly into the sea also needs to take account of the provisions of the Coastal Environment Plan.

The NRP identifies the Discharge of Stormwater as creating specific issues and identifies a number of methods that will help both the Council and others manage the problem. The Plan text states that "Comprehensive Stormwater Consents are the preferred method of managing stormwater within urban catchments, and define the overall parameters within which stormwater and effects on the environment, are managed within a catchment."

Of particular relevance is Method 135 which states “Require the City Council and District Councils to apply for comprehensive stormwater catchment or sub-catchment consents (Comprehensive Stormwater Consents) for areas that have been identified as priority catchments by Environment Bay of Plenty in conjunction with city and district councils (e.g. in the Stormwater Strategy for the Bay of Plenty)”.

Where stormwater discharges into the costal marine environment, rules in the Regional Coastal Environment Plan are triggered.



Receives Only – No Decisions

Report To: Regional Direction and Delivery Committee

Meeting Date: 18 September 2018

Report From: Chris Ingle, General Manager, Integrated Catchments

Integrated Catchment Management Update

Executive Summary

This report provides an update on the operational activities of the Integrated Catchment Management teams across the region.

While the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee receives annual plans and progress reports from specific catchment programmes (e.g. Rotorua Te Arawa Lakes Programme, Rangitaiki and Tauranga Moana) these tend to focus on high level projects in place with programme partners.

The intent of this regular update is to provide the Committee with operational updates on the specific biosecurity, biodiversity, engineering, rivers and drainage and land management work of Integrated Catchments staff teams.

Recommendations

That the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee:

- 1 Receives the report, Integrated Catchment Management Update;**

1 Purpose

This report provides an update to the Committee on the operational activities of the integrated catchment teams across the region.

2 Regional Overview

2.1 Rivers and Drainage

April 2017 Flood Repairs Project

As anticipated, ground conditions and wet weather have slowed progress for the flood repair project over the winter months. Work has been focused on softer engineering works and stockpile work in preparation for the summer construction season.

Continued engagement with key stakeholders regarding planned works and funding has also been a priority.

Highlights for the project over the last two months include;

- Launch of the flood repair project page on councils website. Members of the public can now register to follow the project on line and receive direct updates. <https://projects.boprc.govt.nz/projects/april-2017-flood-repair-project>
- The Lower Rangitaiki Information day in Edgecumbe on 4 August 2018 was well received. Although it had a Rivers and Drainage focus it also included other topics relevant for the Rangitāiki community, such as freshwater futures.
- Completion of the College Road stopbank alignment as a component of the total College Road works. This is an important milestone for the repairs project.
- Submission to our insurers to support a progress payment for insured assets damaged during the April 2017 event and currently under repair.
- Agreement with Ministry of Civil Defence and Emergency Management for Claim Two. The claim sum represents 60% of the final emergency response costs and repair work, to 31 March 2018.

2.2 Regional Parks

The pine forest previously surrounding the carpark and summit track at Pāpāmoa Hills Cultural Regional Park was logged in early 2017. The visual impact was significant and the Te Whakarauoratanga o Te Rae o Pāpāmoa / Pāpāmoa Hills Revitalisation Project aims to restore natural and cultural values of the area.

Stage 1 of the revitalisation project is nearing completion. It focused on reinstating walking tracks affected by the logging operation and re-planting the logged area. Over 60,000 native trees and shrubs have been planted over the past two winters, involving the wider community and classes from Pāpāmoa and Te Puke schools. Tāne's Tree Trust have established native woodlots demonstration sites that will continue to be monitored and promoted as an option for land use on private land. Stage 1 also successfully sought to acquire land to complete the upgrades associated with Stage 2.

Stage 2 aims to address the traffic risks issues associated with the Poplar Lane road end, plus addressing our increasing trends in visitor numbers. There are also opportunities to enhance the visitor experience by telling stories (via the development of interpretative panels) to tell stories of the history of this unique park, to visitors.



Figure 1: Papamoa Hills Cultural Regional Park.

2.3 Biosecurity

Sagittaria platyphylla

An incursion of *Sagittaria* (Arrowhead) was discovered by Rivers and Drainage staff in an Ōpōtiki Drain. This is the first time this aquatic weed has been found in the Eastern Bay, with Tauranga having the only other known infestations in the region. While the biosecurity team is still investigating how the incursion occurred, it appears it may have been as a result of the illegal dumping of garden waste, potentially from someone's pond. *Sagittaria* is capable of aggressive growth and rapid spread where it can block channels and impede water flows.

Catfish

Netting for catfish is due to commence shortly, and will continue until June 2019. As well as the continued emphasis on Lake Rotoiti, surveillance will be undertaken in Lakes Rotorua, Rerewhakaaitu, Tikitapu and the Kaituna River. So we can better understand catfish movement and utilisation of the lake, an acoustic trial is underway. Placement of the infrastructure to hold the receivers is underway and the tagging of the catfish is planned for late September.

Council staff are working on a containment approach for Lake Rotoiti while working to minimise the risk of incursion in Lake Rotorua and the Kaituna River. However, with the current technology, preventing the spread of catfish will prove difficult.

Kauri Dieback

While not currently present in the region, monitoring of kauri tress on 15 properties across the region has been ongoing since December 2008, when Kauri Dieback was

first identified in New Zealand. Staff continue to respond to landowners who suspect their trees are infected. Staff have supported MPI with public consultation on the Kauri Dieback National Management Plan. Surveillance undertaken has identified 450 kauri sites across Northland, Auckland and the Waikato for potential further investigation. Biosecurity NZ are working with DoC and Regional Council's to prioritise these sites.

Spiny emex

A kiwifruit orchard is one of two main Spiny emex sites in Maketū. Last season, thousands of plants were removed manually in an effort to reduce the seed bank. Part of the control and management plan was to ensure no further spread of the plant had occurred through sharing orchard machinery. Seven orchards within the western Bay of Plenty area were identified of being at risk due to machinery sharing. All orchards were checked and no plants were detected.



Figure 2: Spiny emex plant.

2.4 Coast Care

Coast Care Bay of Plenty has been selected as a finalist for the Community Environmental Initiative Award at the 2018 Beautiful Awards. These prestigious awards are run by Keep New Zealand Beautiful and this year they have attracted a record number of entries. The winners will be announced 26 October.

Region-wide, Coast Care planted 32,000 plants during May-August 2018 using more than 7000 volunteer hours. This included nearly 4,000 hours volunteered by 2,000 students. 20 staff from BOPRC and DOC recently planted 450 Thornton Kanuka at Thornton. Boxthorn control was also undertaken earlier in the year to protect the site from weed invasion.

2.5 **New Zealand Association of Resource Management Conference**

The New Zealand Association of Resource Management (NZARM) is a professional organisation that many Land Management Officers are members of. Each year NZARM holds a conference for its members which draws attendance from across the country.

This year, BOPRC are hosting the conference from 16-18 October, with the theme: "Getting it Done! Catchments, Partnership, Implementation". The conference features speakers, workshops and field trips around the Region. Keynote speakers include Vicky Robinson – Secretary for the Environment and Ken Taylor – Director of Our Land Our Water Science Challenge.

3 **Catchment Manager's Overview**

3.1 **Tauranga Harbour**

Uretara River

This winter has seen some of the highest flood levels locals have witnessed for several decades, which is causing particular concern to residents below Wharawhara Road. Even with high river levels only minor stream bank repair works are required. This may be due to the remedial and prevention works that have been undertaken over the past five years.

Debris removal has been an issue recently with trees from the recent flooding needing to be removed. The responsibility for removal lies with the landowner where the trees originated, but in instances where no owner can be found BOPRC have traditionally provided assistance, particularly in situations where such debris could cause significant flooding or erosion risks.

Community

Estuary Care groups are undertaking pest control on the estuary fringes and wetland at Jess Road, Te Puna. Morton Prestidge are currently establishing a predator control programme for Prestidge Island and Wainui Estuary fringe which is habitat for the fern bird and bittern.

Land Management and Communications staff are working on a monthly showcase video of each land care group in the Tauranga Catchments to raise community awareness and celebrate the efforts of these groups. The first video is expected to be released in November.

We are in the early stages of creating a mapping App for estuary and land care groups. Once complete, care groups will be able to upload any works undertaken in their area (eg. GPS bait lines, pest animal reports, working bee numbers). The prototype is expected to be complete by the end of 2018.

Mangrove management

Mangrove seedling growth within the consented mechanical removal areas has been assessed and areas mapped for either mechanical or manual methods. Request for tender proposals will be sought for those areas requiring manual removal.

A full report on Mangrove Management is being prepared and will be tabled at December's RDD committee meeting.

3.2 Lower Kaituna

Two new stationary pumps have been installed in the Lower Kaituna drainage area. These pumps are required to mitigate the storm water runoff from Te Puke that is ponding in low lying farms following rain events.

Te Pourepo o Kaituna Wetland Creation Project

Wetland creation works to create open water and ephemeral wetland habitat were completed earlier this year following sand extraction to supply material for Kaituna Re-diversion project. Further sand extraction is currently underway and will see approximately 10,000 cubic metres removed and rehabilitated through re-contouring the area and replanting with native wetland vegetation species.



Figure 3 Te Pourepo o Kaituna Wetland Creation Project

Kaituna River re-diversion and Maketū Estuary Enhancement Project

Following the start of construction works, Contractors have established a construction depot in the paddock beside Tukotahi Marae. Works are progressing well with the Ford Road 'off-ramp' to Papahikahawai, and Ford Road vegetation clearance and turning bay works complete. A quarterly meeting to update the community about the re-diversion works was held on 1 August. The project is on schedule.

Papahikahawai Island Restoration Project

Community planting days have been held at Papahikahawai Island, coordinated by Te Runanga o Ngati Whakaue ki Maketū and the Regional Council. This was the third year of a planting programme that will add a total of 50,000 native trees and shrubs to the island, with 5,000 plants left to be planted in 2019. More than 8,000 square metres of 'instant saltmarsh' was also created on the island last month by 'direct transfer' transplanting of sea rush plants sourced from the future Te Paika wetland.

3.3 Eastern

Rangitaiki River wetland restoration project

Staff are making good progress with developing Environmental Programmes that set the work programme for each of the six proposed wetland sites. Discussions with landowners are underway to determine the details of the work programmes, ready for the agreements to be signed.

Waiōtahe catchment

Catchment landowners are now committing to implement the first stages of their new Farm Environment Plans. Wider work, outside of the farm plans, might including the protection of Priority Biodiversity Sites (eg, by fencing bush areas to exclude stock).

Ōhiwa Harbour

The Ōhiwa Harbour Implementation Forum has approved the Ōhiwa Harbour Recreation Strategy. The Strategy was developed by the seven Ōhiwa Strategy Partners and guides the management of current and future recreation. The key purpose is enabling recreation; balancing the expectations of the local community, iwi and visitors while ensuring the important values of the harbour are not compromised.

Production forestry paper

A production forestry debris mobilisation risk for the Bay of Plenty paper went up to Audit and Risk Committee 11 September.

3.4 Rotorua

Utuhina Stream model upgrade

Surveying to support the flood model extension has been completed. This has extended the existing stream model to create a two way coupled model which will extend along the Utuhina, Otamatea and Mangakakahi Streams. The model will be used to prepare flood hazard maps and undertake flood risk assessment in accordance with the Regional Policy Statement.

Low Nitrogen Land Use Fund and Land Use Innovation Series

Implementation of the Low Nitrogen Land Use Fund 2018 work plan is under way with the Land Use Innovation Series now complete and additional material published on Agri-tourism. This series delivered by Te Arawa Primary Sector was aimed at providing further information to landowners and businesses on alternative land uses with a focus on Forestry and Mānuka, Agri-tourism and integration of multiple land use

options. Workshops have attracted consistent attendance of 50 plus participants and feedback has been positive.

The aim of the Land Use Innovation Series has been to stimulate interest in trialling different land uses in the Lake Rotorua catchment in preparation for the Low Nitrogen Land Use Fund, which has \$1.5 million of funding available in 2018 to support 'on the ground' trials of low N land uses. Expressions of Interest for the next round of the Low Nitrogen Land Use Fund close at the end of September and full applications will be assessed by an independent panel of experts in early December. The Independent Panel members include Michelle Templar (Destination Rotorua), Arapeta Tahana (GHA), Simon Park (Technical Expert), and Scott Hamilton (Quayside).

Paradise Valley Catchment

The Paradise Valley catchment was adopted as a Special Management Area by Council in 2017. Removal of a number of identified high risk riparian trees, planted in the 1980s under the early 'kaituna scheme' riparian retirement plans, has commenced and will continue for some months. Removal of some 100 high risk trees has been identified as part of catchment planning. The Paradise Valley Community Group met on 30 August and continues to develop the upper Catchment Management Plan.

4 Implications for Māori

Integrated Catchment management staff work closely with Maori at both a governance level as well as an operational level across the region. At the governance level, all four catchments have a co-governance arrangement in place and these have oversight of many of the work programmes our teams are delivering.

Operationally, staff work directly with iwi, hapū, marae and trusts on a number of restoration projects to improve the health of the land and water. Operational opportunities are identified through relationships that staff have with kaitiaki and resource managers. They are also identified through Hapū Management Plans, as staff use these documents to understand the priorities and areas of significance for hapū, throughout the catchments.

5 Council's Accountability Framework

5.1 Community Outcomes

This work directly contributes to all four of the Long Term Plan's community outcomes: safe and resilient communities, a healthy environment, a vibrant region and freshwater for life.

5.2 Long Term Plan Alignment

This work is planned under the Integrated Catchments Activities, Flood Protection and Control and Technical Services Group of Activities in the Long Term Plan 2018-2028.

Current Budget Implications

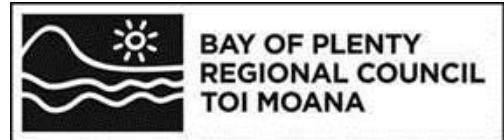
This work is being undertaken within the current budget for the Integrated Catchments Activities, Flood Protection and Control and Technical Services Activities in Year 1 of the Long Term Plan 2018-2028.

Future Budget Implications

There are no future budget implications.

Heidi Fraser
Programme Coordinator Integrated Catchments
for General Manager, Integrated Catchments

10 September 2018



Receives Only – No Decisions

Report To: Regional Direction and Delivery Committee

Meeting Date: 18 September 2018

Report From: David Phizacklea, Regional Integrated Planning Manager

Freshwater Futures

Executive Summary

This report provides an update on work being undertaken by the Freshwater Futures programme, including work underway to support implementation of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management and relevant national updates.

Key activities of focus since the last Committee meeting include:

- Minister Parker has responded to Chair Leeder on behalf of LGNZ on working with local government to implement water policy. A copy of that letter of 27 August 2018 is attached to this report.
- Catchments at Risk have been identified for the Bay of Plenty and a template completed and provided to Ministry for the Environment. The Catchments at Risk follow recommendations made by the Land and Water Forum and were assessed against three key criteria. That completed table is attached to this report.
- A Committee workshop was held on 9 August 2018 to present and discuss freshwater modelling and how this will support decision making for the Kaituna and Rangitaiki Water Management Areas.
- Minister Parker has now advised regional councils of the process for making final regional targets for swimmable lakes and rivers publicly available by 31 December 2018. A template for reporting final regional targets has been provided for Council to complete and provide to Ministry for the Environment.
- Proposed Change 3 (Rangitaiki River) to the Bay of Plenty Regional Policy Statement was approved at the 6 September 2018 Council meeting to become operative. This completes the process of embedding the Rangitāiki River document – *Te Ara Whanui o Rangitāiki* into the Regional Policy Statement.

Recommendations

That the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee:

- 1 Receives the report, Freshwater Futures;**

1 Overview

The purpose of this report is to provide an update to the Committee on work underway to improve management of freshwater resources in the Bay of Plenty region. It also provides an update on freshwater matters at a national level.

1.1 Background - How it all fits together

Past Freshwater Futures presentations have included a diagram of how these committees, panels and groups work together (Figure 1). Council is the decision maker with recommendations from co-governance committees who have had input from both community groups and tangata whenua. Council also receives water information/advice both at a national and regional level.

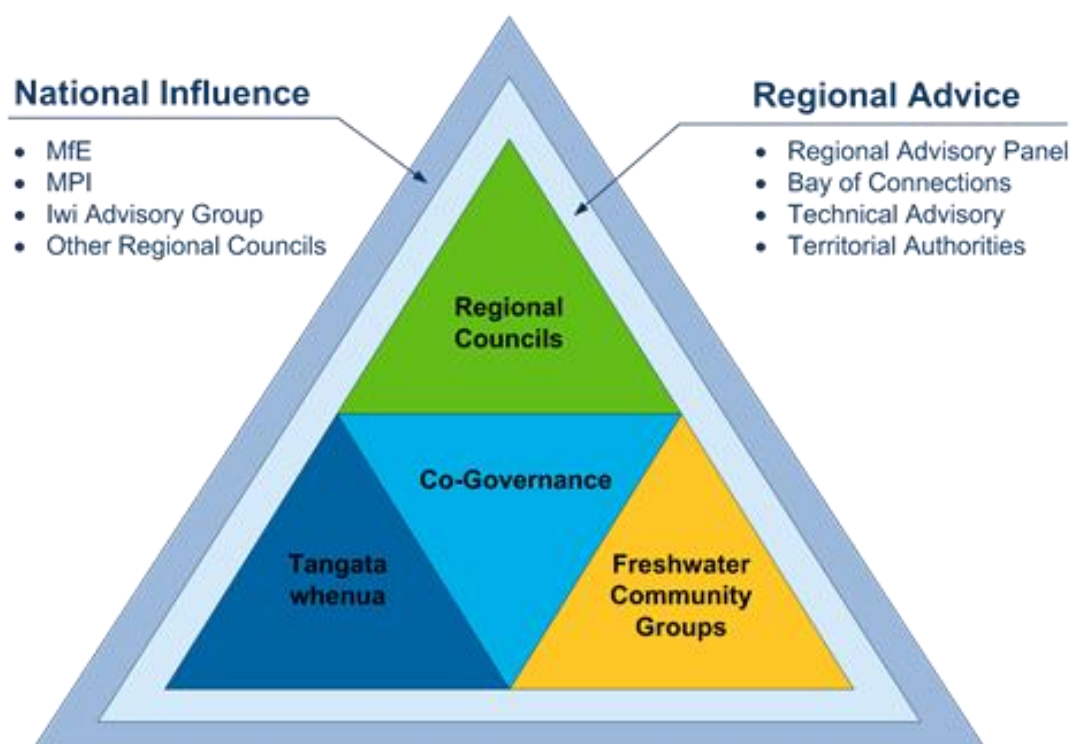


Figure 1: Bay of Plenty Regional Council Water Relationships

2 National Updates

At a national level there are key activities underway that may impact our work programme within the Bay of Plenty.

2.1 Water Policy Implementation

Chair Leader on behalf of the regional sector, wrote to the Minister for the Environment on 4 May 2018 on the nine actions Local Government NZ recommended in implementing national direction on water policy (refer Appendix 1).

A response from Minister Parker, dated 27 August 2018, has been received and is provided in Appendix 2 to this report.

Bay of Plenty Regional Council is looking at taking up the Minister's offer of seconding a senior, high-calibre staff member into the Ministry for the Environment to assist with the implementation of national direction on water policy.

2.2 Catchments at Risk

Appendix 3 provides a list of identified 'Catchments at Risk' in the Bay of Plenty region, responding to a recent request from the Minister for the Environment. These catchments were identified using the criteria provided by the Minister for the Environment and its standard template for all regions.

Part of the report provided to the Minister for the Environment (MfE) from LAWF responded to his question on how to halt further degradation of water quality across New Zealand. LAWF recommended that there be a focus on targeting 'hot spots' or catchments at risk, specifically LAWF recommended that:

1) *Following receipt of this report, the Minister shall:*

- a) identify the extent and severity of the water quality decline*
- b) identify the contaminant(s) and activities that are the key contributors*
- c) assess the extent to which existing actions are sufficient to manage the decline*
- d) assess the capacity of the regional council to reverse the decline and its likely timeframe for doing so*
- e) determine the action that is necessary to ensure that the decline is halted as quickly as practicably possible.*

Minister Parker accepted this recommendation and through MfE requested all regional councils to identify their catchments at risk. The criteria put forward by MfE for identifying these are below:

- The catchment exhibits a clear decline in water quality or ecosystem health;
- Catchments where water quality or ecosystem health is likely to decline as a result (direct or indirect) of existing or anticipated future land use change and/or intensity of use (including urban growth);
- Instances where a catchment or sub-catchment is vulnerable to irreversible detrimental change.

Council staff determined that the key criteria for a catchment to be listed was evidence of a clear decline in water quality. Once this was identified the catchment was then assessed against the remaining criteria. The completed template forwarded to MfE listing the regions catchments at risk is attached.

It should be noted that the catchments listed were identified in accordance with the criteria set by MfE and are not intended to reflect an assessment against the Regional Policy Statement provisions. As such this list will not change existing budgets or resource requirements and will not alter projects undertaken within each catchment. However, this may need to be reconsidered based on feedback received from MfE and what actions the Minister may decide to take.

It is understood that the completion of the template forms Stage 1 of the process. MfE has advised that once they have this information a facilitated workshop of experts from councils and other parties such as iwi, non-governmental organisations, Department of Conservation, Ministry for Primary Industries, scientists and industry will be held to review the lists of 'at risk' catchments to compile a draft national list.

A later facilitated workshop is also planned to help assess what additional actions are necessary to ensure the decline is halted in the identified catchments. It is intended that a smaller set of 'at risk' catchments will be identified as priorities for targeted investment and interventions.

2.3 **Swimmability**

[Draft BOP Regional Targets](#) for swimmable rivers and lakes by 2030 of 95.7% for specified rivers and 85% for specified lakes were approved by full council at its meeting on the 29th March 2018. [MfE's report](#) containing each region's draft targets was made publicly available by 31 March 2018 as required by Policy A6 of the NPS-FM.

Regional council needs to make publicly available our final regional targets to improve the quality of fresh water in specified rivers and lakes by 31 December 2018.

Minister Parker has now advised regional councils of the process for making final regional targets for swimmable lakes and rivers publicly available by 31 December 2018. A template for reporting final regional targets has been provided for Council to complete and provide to MfE.

The Minister has confirmed there is no need for a combined report from regional councils and no need for regional councils to trade between themselves to meet the national targets set out in the NPS-FM. Any work required to identify shortfalls in the national targets and how these shortfalls could be met will be carried out by MfE, after final regional targets are set. Opportunity to contribute to this work will be provided to regional councils, should further work be required. At this stage, no further guidance has been provided by the minister about advice on seasonal differences in water quality and surveillance monitoring of E.coli council provided to him on 28 June 2018.

A report will be brought to the Regional Direction & Delivery Committee for approval of the final regional targets in time for them to be made publicly available by 31 December 2018.

2.4 **LGNZ Water 2050**

No announcements have been made by LGNZ under the Water 2050 since the last Committee meeting.

2.5 **National Environmental Standard on Ecological Flows and Water Levels**

The Ministry for the Environment (MfE) is taking a fresh look at introducing a National Environmental Standard (NES) on Ecological Flows and Water Levels.

The aim of the [Proposed NES on Ecological Flows and Water Levels \(March 2008\)](#) was to promote consistency in the way we decide whether the variability and quantity of water flowing in rivers, ground water systems, lakes and wetlands is sufficient. It has been on hold since 2009 pending the decisions on the Government's freshwater

programme. This work programme has focussed on progressing the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (NPSFM), which included direction to set objectives and limits for freshwater quality and quantity. The NPSFM national objectives framework (introduced in 2014) requires councils to set freshwater objectives for both quality and quantity, but only has specific direction (in the form of attribute tables with national bottom lines) for water quality. There is currently no specific direction for setting objectives and limits for water quantity.

The MfE is now considering how direction in an NES on Ecological Flows and Water Levels could help councils implement the NPSFM. A workshop was held with regional council staff to discuss the direction. At the workshop it was noted that:

- Councils now have at least some form of default quantity limits so there was no longer any need for a NES default.
- Minister Parker wants progress on stopping loss of wetlands –an NES including protection of wetland maybe an option.
- Guidance would be useful on a range of topics including: what and how to monitor / spatial frameworks, naturalised flow and phasing out over-allocation.

MfE will have discussions with the Minister and develop a work programme.

3 Plans and Plan Changes

Council is actively working on several freshwater plan changes to the operative Regional Natural Resources Plan:

3.1 Region-wide Water Quantity (Proposed Plan Change 9)

The Hearings Panel for Plan Change 9 has completed deliberations and their recommendations are included in a separate report to this Committee to consider for approval to publicly notify.

3.2 Kaituna/Pongakawa/Waitahanui and Rangitāiki Water Management Areas (Plan Change 12)

The purpose of this work is to deliver freshwater objectives based on freshwater values and to set appropriate water quality and quantity limits and methods to support those objectives by way of a change to the Regional Natural Resources Plan (RNRP).

Plan Change 12 is intended to include some region-wide components, including the NPS-FM framework and others such as stock exclusion, significant values of wetlands and outstanding freshwater bodies. The change must also recognise and provide for the vision, objectives, and desired outcomes of the Kaituna River Document 'Kaituna, *he taonga tuku iho* – a treasure handed down' and also give effect to Change 3 (Rangitāiki River) to the Regional Policy Statement which recognises and provides for the vision, objectives and desired outcomes of the Rangitāiki River Document '*Te Ara Whanui o Rangitāiki - Pathways of the Rangitāiki*'.

A key step has been developing a biophysical model to inform freshwater management decisions. This model will support decision making to test the effectiveness of different management options in meeting the agreed community objectives. Draft model outcomes were presented at the 17 May 2018 councillor workshop. It was agreed we must finalise modelling/complete calibration and present confirmed results before this information is taken much wider (i.e. to the public).

3.3 **Change 3 (Rangitāiki River) to the Regional Policy Statement**

Appeals lodged by Trustpower Ltd and Federated Farmers against Council's decisions on Change 3 (Rangitāiki River) to the Regional Policy Statement were resolved following the second round of Environment Court mediation held on Friday 29 June 2018. The Environment Court approved consent order documents on 27 July 2018 enabling Regional Council to complete the process of embedding the Rangitāiki River document – Te Ara Whanui o Rangitāiki into the Regional Policy Statement.

At its meeting on 6 September 2018, Regional Council approved Proposed Change 3 to become formally operative in October 2018.

Making Change 3 operative concludes the first Treaty Co-governance change to the Regional Policy Statement arising from the Ngāti Manawa and Ngāti Whare Treaty Settlement Acts 2012 and is a significant milestone to celebrate with our Rangitāiki River Forum members. With the gazettal of the Kaituna River Document, Regional Council and Te Maru o Kaituna River Authority are now required to progress the second Treaty Co-governance change to the Regional Policy Statement for the Kaituna River Catchment.

4 **Co-Governance Forum Updates**

In addition to the statutory changes noted above there is also co-governance work underway with Te Maru o Kaituna River Authority and the Rangitāiki River Forum. Both forums have continued to receive regular updates on the Freshwater Futures programme undertaken by Council. It is expected that both forums will continue to be conduits to promoting the work on freshwater undertaken by Council.

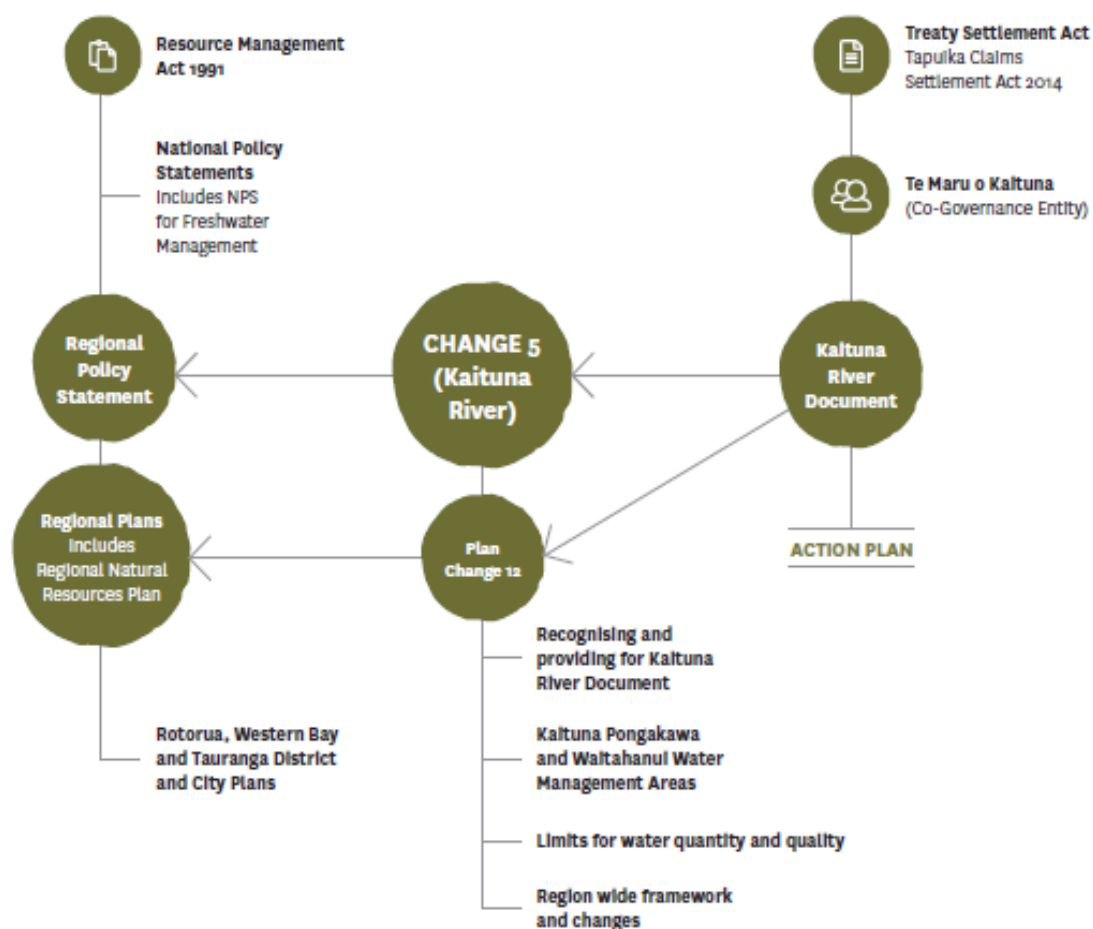
4.1 **Te Maru o Kaituna River Authority – Kaituna River Document took effect 1 August 2018**

Kaituna, he taonga tuku iho – a treasure handed down is the name of the Kaituna River Document. It was approved on 22 June 2018 and took effect on Wednesday 1 August 2018.

Sections 123 and 124 of the Tapuika Claims Settlement Act 2014 cover the influence the Kaituna River Document has in RMA and LGA processes.

In preparing or amending a Regional Policy Statement (RPS), Regional Plan or District Plan, councils must recognise and provide for the vision, objectives and desired outcomes of the Kaituna River Document. This means Council is required to progress Proposed Change 5 (Kaituna River) to the Regional Policy Statement as well as Plan Change 12 to the Regional Natural Resources Plan (RNRP) - Rangitāiki and Kaituna-Pongakawa-Waitahanui Water Management Areas to recognise and provide for the Kaituna River Document.

The diagram below shows how changes to the regional planning documents will recognise and provide for the Kaituna River Document.



Te Maru o Kaituna River Authority considered their work programme for the coming year at their meeting on 24 August 2018. Now that the Kaituna River Document is approved and in effect, they have decided the next focus will be:

- Progressing development of the Kaituna River document’s Action Plan using their own resources;
- Working together with this committee to progress Proposed Change 5 (Kaituna River) to the RPS; and
- Taking a more active role in providing advice and recommendation to this committee on Plan Change 12 matters relevant to the Kaituna River and its catchment.

A meeting of the chairs and deputy chairs of the Regional Direction & Delivery Committee and Te Maru o Kaituna River Authority is being scheduled to discuss the development of Proposed Change 5 and Plan Change 12. Any matters requiring a decision from Council will be brought to the Regional Direction & Delivery Committee for consideration.

4.2 Rangitāiki River Forum

Tina Porou presented on Te Mana o Te Wai in a workshop at the most recent Forum meeting held on 14 September 2018. The Rangitāiki River Forum received an update on the development of Plan Change 12 for the Rangitāiki Water Management Area at its 8 June 2018 meeting.

5 Additional projects supporting the management of our Freshwater Resources

In addition, and in support of, our Freshwater Futures programme, there are a number of projects underway across Council to improve the management of freshwater in the region, this includes investment in modelling and accounting, additional science monitoring and increasing our communication to the public. An update is provided below on our progress.

5.1 Regional Growth Study - Water Opportunities / Barriers (Strategic Water Study)

As part of the Regional Growth Study a project was identified to progress a strategic water study to identify opportunities and barriers to economic growth. In late June 2018, sub-regional hui were held in the Tauranga and East Coast / Waioeka Water Management Areas, valuable feedback was provided at these sessions. Further hui were held on the 12 and 13 September 2018 for the Tarawera and Waiōtahe/Ōhiwa Water Management Areas respectively.

As noted previously, within the Rotorua Water Management Area a desktop analysis of water opportunities / barriers, leveraging work has been completed. Staff will be engaging with existing community groups for the Kaituna and Rangitāiki Water Management Areas, again leveraging work already completed for Plan Change 12.

A final report is expected to be available in December 2018, this will help support the Provincial Growth Fund applications and identify recommendations on how to address barriers and leverage opportunities of our water resource in a sustainable manner.

5.2 Accounting

In regard to accounting, staff continue work to turn the Available Water Allocation Report (which supports Plan Change 9) into an electronic generated report, which updates daily based on new consents issued.

In addition staff are determining if a wider accounting system can be progressed for both water quality and water quantity. Supporting this, staff are assessing different systems being rolled out in other regions to identify if these systems will meet our requirements.

5.3 Communications

Communications business as usual continues, including the next Freshwater Flash e-newsletter due out late September.

World Rivers Day (23 September 2018) will be leveraged to promote LAWA updates, Freshwater Flash subscriptions, Council's water work and the Kaituna River document launch event, through news, social media & web advertising.

6 Advice

We continue to seek advice on Council's Freshwater Futures programme, through the Regional Water Advisory Panel and Territorial Local Authority Freshwater Collaboration Groups. A summary of those recent meetings is captured below.

6.1 Regional Water Advisory Panel (RWAP)

The last RWAP meeting occurred on 23 August 2018, this panel comprises industry groups, non-governmental organisations and iwi. The draft minutes of that meeting are attached in Appendix 3 for information.

The key feedback received from this group was as follows:-

- Catchments at Risk (MfE) – Noted useful link with Fonterra 50 catchments, but unknown what the minister plans to do with this information.
- Plan Change 12 – Council needs to look at what the freshwater modelling is saying about the current state and ensure a cohesive story is able to be told.
- Monitoring – need to review the existing monitoring network to ensure it is fit for purpose
- Plan Change 9 - commitment from industry (Federated Farmers, Fonterra, Beef & Lamb NZ, Dairy NZ, Avocado NZ and Horticulture NZ) to work with Council on implementation of Council's decisions on the region-wide water quantity plan change.

6.2 Territorial Local Authority Freshwater Collaboration Group

The last Territorial Authority Freshwater Collaboration Group meeting was held on 24 July 2018. The draft minutes of that meeting are attached in Appendix 4 for information.

Key feedback received from this group was as follows:-

- MFE principles around Urban Good Management Practice (GMP) is good, however requires rules within district plans to be able to enforce these.
- Work continuing by all territorial authorities, Regional Council and Toi Te Ora to address mitigation actions raised as a result of Havelock North.
- Agreed commitment on work on sewer overflow best practice (with territorial authorities to lead)
- Joint modelling opportunities between Regional Council and territorial authorities identified, to be progressed.

7 Local Problems – Local Solutions

7.1 Kaiate Falls

Individual negotiations are now taking place with upstream landowners to sign up to Environmental Programmes and Farm Quality Action Plans. The aim is to have stock excluded from all main waterways by December 2018. Land management staff are working alongside NIWA regarding monitoring results, the community through the Waitao Landcare Group and Million Meters Streams Project to secure crowd funding for riparian planting on the largest property. The Department of Conservation and Ngā Whenua Rāhui will be involved with work within the Ōtawa-Kaiate trust block.

8 Implications for Māori

For the Rangitaiki and Kaituna/Pongakawa/Waitahanui Water Management Areas opportunities for Māori involvement in engagement on freshwater discussions will continue to be provided for.

For the Tauranga and Rotorua Water Management Areas, iwi and hapū are being involved in the early planning of these projects. Te Arawa Lakes Trust has been engaged to complete the cultural stocktake component for the Rotorua WMA. This involves a review of existing Iwi Management Plans, statutory acknowledgement areas and submissions made by iwi to Council.

It is recognised that Māori involvement in planning and delivery of improved water management is integral to their role as kaitiaki and necessary to achieve requirements of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management. An Iwi engagement plan for Phase 1 of the Rotorua WMA is currently being developed by TALT suggesting an appropriate approach to commencing early engagement with iwi. This engagement intends to provide an overview of the NPS-FM, its requirements, how Council is implementing this NPS and how iwi can contribute and be involved in this process. This intends to provide a 'heads up' and help ensure effective and efficient input from Iwi when Phase 2 (value setting) kicks off.

The Rangitāiki and Kaituna Rivers and their tributaries are culturally significant to iwi. Proposed Change 3 to the Regional Policy Statement recognises and provides for the Te Ara Whānui o Rangitāiki – Pathways the Rangitāiki River Document. Proposed Change 5 (Kaituna River) to the RPS will be progressed to recognise and provide for the vision, objectives and desired outcomes of Kaituna, he taonga tuku iho – the Kaituna River Document. Plan Change 12 to the Regional Natural Resources Plan will recognise and provide for both river documents. These regional changes will further enable the aspirations of the Rangitāiki River Forum and Te Maru o Kaituna River Authority to be realised over time.

9 Council's Accountability Framework

9.1 Community Outcomes

Council's Freshwater Futures work directly contributes to the 'Freshwater for Life' community outcome in Long Term Plan 2018-2028.

9.2 Long Term Plan Alignment

This work is planned under various activities within the Long Term Plan 2018-2028, including the Integrated Catchment Management, Regional Planning and Engagement, Regional Development, Technical Services and Corporate Services groups of activities.

9.3 Current Budget Implications

Council's Freshwater Futures work is being undertaken within the current budget for the activities in Year 1 of the Long Term Plan 2018-2028.

9.4 Future Budget Implications

Future work is provided for in Council's Long Term Plan 2018-2028.

Any additional work for Bay of Plenty Regional Council resulting from national direction will need to be considered as to future budget implications.

David Phizacklea
Regional Integrated Planning Manager

11 September 2018

APPENDIX 1

**Letter to Minister David Parker from Chairman Leeder
for LGNZ - Regional council_unitary authority advice
on Water Policy implementation, 4 May 2018**

4 May 2018

Hon David Parker
Minister for the Environment
Parliament Buildings
WELLINGTON

E: d.parker@ministers.govt.nz

Dear Minister

Regional council/unitary authority advice on Water Policy implementation

When you met with LGNZ's Regional Sector in February this year you asked for the Sector's thoughts on how regional councils might make more rapid and more effective progress in tackling New Zealand's water quality and quantity challenges. I write in response on behalf of the Regional Sector.

Since we met, the Sector has undertaken work on this question and intends to set out current thinking in some depth in a letter to the Secretary for the Environment. That should be available within a few weeks. We have also uncovered a range of matters that warrant deeper thinking and we are considering commissioning a "think piece" report to explore these issues and options further.

In the meantime, we thought it would be useful to set out our preliminary thinking on both short-term and medium-term initiatives that would both expedite implementation of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (NPS-FM) and improve the effectiveness of regional councils' water management interventions more generally. That is the purpose of this letter. We would welcome a meeting with you to expand on ideas raised in this letter.

Before we set out our preliminary ideas it might be helpful if we shared with you our understanding of the context within which we undertake our core business in the front line of New Zealand's effort to improve water outcomes.

Water management is a challenging business and displays all the classic traits of a "wicked" problem. The concepts of water quantity and water quality are complex and there are real challenges in interpreting and communicating data in a way that people can understand but which also gives a fair and accurate account of what is happening. These issues do not lend themselves to sound bite analysis but that is too often how we are judged. In fact, we find that there are multiple threats to water. We often do not have all the tools available to manage some, or all, of those threats effectively. There is a diverse range of legitimate values and interests at stake. Real progress can be challenging since we are often dealing with legacy issues and managing contemporary behaviours, although critical, is only part of a bigger picture. We are also constantly mindful of the relationship between land use and social and economic well-being and the tension that inevitably arises.

Our collective experience is that in thinking about any reform programme there is a need to be mindful of a few key principles:

- The need for *flexibility* in how regional councils respond to issues which will be different between and within regions in terms of their severity, in their underlying cause and in the appropriate response. One size does not fit all;
- Because of the above we very often need *place-based solutions* to problems;
- Genuinely durable responses require *community buy-in*;
- In designing appropriate responses at the regional and catchment scale we need *every tool on the table*;
- Because nothing stays the same and our knowledge improves over time we need *agility* in our ability to respond; and
- *Stability in policy settings* enables regions to get on with implementation. Constantly moving goals posts has the opposite effect.

With those overarching principles in mind, our preliminary view is that the nine matters listed below need attention. In terms of priority and the scale and immediacy of return on effort we would suggest that the first four matters listed should be prioritised.

1. Improving plan agility

Regional plans need to be able to be developed and made operative in timeframes that respond to the urgency and relevancy of the issues. Too often plans are caught up in very lengthy hearings and appeals processes that mean they can be out of date before that are operative. This long-standing problem will be compounded by the need for most regional plans under the NPS-FM to be rolled out with a series of sub-regional plan changes introducing catchment¹-specific limits in the period extending to 2025.

At least part of the solution is to adopt a plan making process nationwide that *removes de novo Environment Court appeals*. There is obvious recent precedent for this approach in Canterbury and in Auckland. We believe that such a decision-making model will at least halve the time required to make regional plans operative.

2. Retaining quality decision-makers

Regional and unitary councils have long supported representative decision-making within a democratic system of regional governance. That support continues. However, we are also conscious that regional land and water plans require specialist knowledge and experience to be brought to bear. Water plans and associated science and modelling is complex. We think decision-making (at all levels) has, at times, suffered (both in terms of the length of hearings and the quality of decisions) from inadequate expertise in decision-making fora. There is currently a very small pool of experienced water management decision-makers.

A solution is for central government to assist in building capacity in this field and in establishing a pool of specialist *water commissioners* who can be deployed around the country bringing greater consistency and efficiency to decision-making. We would see these specialist commissioners as having demonstrated a level of technical proficiency, possibly through an add-on to the existing Making Good Decisions hearing commissioner certification programme.

¹ These relate sub-regional areas as defined by regional councils. They may be catchment or Freshwater Management Unit (FMU) in scale

These specialist commissioners would sit with locally appointed commissioners at the discretion of regional and unitary councils. If de novo appeals are dispensed with, we accept that such hearings panels may need to be chaired by current or former Environment Court judges.

3. Improving certainty in the policy environment

Despite the NPS-FM (and in part because of it), considerable uncertainty remains about what regional councils need to deliver and how they are to do that. Some provisions are simply ambiguous². Furthermore, NPS-FM amendments continue even before regional councils have completed implementation of the initial obligations.

This uncertainty contributes to longer and more fraught decision-making processes than necessary. Uncertainty breeds debate and debate breeds delay. In addition, continuing amendment to the NPSFM necessitates that councils invest in costly amendments to plans at the expense of implementation of those plans (and progressing non-statutory measures).

Regional and unitary councils consider that the NPS-FM includes a sufficiently ambitious shift in practice that it should be allowed to bed in without further substantive change in the short or medium term. Any further short-term amendments should be limited to clarifying the appropriate implementation of existing provisions.

4. Achieving confidence in models

Models are increasingly important tools for informing water management. They are, however, both complex to understand and largely un-managed in the sense that there is no formal, recognised system of verifying the validity of models. As a result, decision-makers in regional plan hearings (and on appeal) can be faced with difficult decisions about whether particular models (as advanced by submitters) should be used and, if so, with what conditions and caveats. That is a big ask for decision-makers that are seldom equipped to make those decisions.

One solution is to institute a *formal model approval process* that ensures that models are based on broadly accepted principles and relationships and have been through appropriate development process (including peer-review, calibration and validation and levels of uncertainty established and clearly documented) and are approved for use in particular contexts (included regulatory contexts). We understand that this would be consistent with practice in other jurisdictions.

We would stress here that model calibration will often need to be specific to the local place or situation in which a model is to be used. Hence, formal approval of a model will need to consider these localised factors and may require local calibration.

5. Making regional plan regulation more effective

As discussed above, getting regional plan regulation in place can be an exhaustive process. We need to ensure that once in place, regulation is as effective as it was designed to be. That does not always occur because of the protection afforded by the Act for those seeking to (lawfully) defeat, or at least delay, the effect of regulation.

²We will itemise these in our letter to the Secretary for the Environment.

That can happen because of:

- The inability of new plan rules to affect existing consents and the difficulties associated with reviewing those existing consents (relating to cost, time, equity of treatment across consent holders and limits on the extent to which existing consents may be altered); and
- The ability to seek a certificate of compliance (CoC) for an activity that is lawful but not existing before a new regional plan is notified (thereby allowing an activity to establish notwithstanding that the proposed plan seeks to restrict it). This “loophole” was recently highlighted in the Waikato Region where a CoC allowed for the actual and potential intensification of land use that a subsequent plan change specifically sort to halt.

The solution requires legislative change. We also note that enforcement of plan provisions can be challenging and the effectiveness of enforcement action (where there is not formal prosecution) questionable. Accordingly, regional and unitary councils would support a review of enforcement tools.

These are matters we will raise in more detail with the Ministry for the Environment.

6. Broadening the tool box to address legacy issues

It is well-accepted that the solution to many water quality problems lies not simply with limiting damaging activities or behaviours but with pro-active interventions that address pervasive environmental risks – caused, in many instances, by what we can now see and very poor decisions by past generations. Addressing these legacy, both urban and rural, issues at genuine scale cannot be achieved by regulatory means alone and is beyond the ability of individual regional and unitary councils with current funding models – except over very long timeframes.

One solution, acknowledging the Crown’s existing programmes, is a dedicated *water outcomes improvement fund* that accelerates on-the-ground works that improve water outcomes. Regional and unitary councils would be able to access this fund by way of partnership funding for the purpose of co-ordinating large-scale works for priority water bodies. Other parties (including individuals) could also access the fund provided the scale of the projects meet criteria and/or the project is part of an approved regional council water quality improvement plan.

7. Prioritising effort and expenditure

A closely related challenge is the need for greater certainty over where to afford priority. This issue is most obviously raised in the context of providing financial support and in the deployment of other non-regulatory measures but ensuring regulatory responses are underpinned by rigorous and consistent strategic analysis is equally important.

New Zealand has almost 200,000 km of rivers and streams consisting of at least 70 major rivers (with hundreds of tributaries), many thousands of streams (and more than 770 lakes). There is currently no regional or national prioritisation system that marshals resources and effort toward the greatest national and regional benefit.

Regional and unitary councils would support the development of a multi-variant water body classification system that helps guide how priorities are established at the regional scale. Importantly, this would need to consider both potential benefits and costs (ie why is the best values to be gained from the available investment³)

8. Capacity and capability for effective regional plan implementation

Regional plans will only ever be as effective as regional and unitary councils' ability to implement them "on-the-ground. The NPS-FM is driving a new generation of regional plans that require many more, and more complex, consents with subordinate obligations in terms of farm environment plans and nutrient budgeting (which might also be required on a vast number of permitted activities). All of this needs to be supported in various ways and compliance monitored by regional and unitary councils. A wide range of capability and capacity issues arise.

Despite this reality, the issues and challenges around regional plan implementation and the issues have received scant attention by central government agencies. We consider that much more systematic consideration of plan implementation needs should be undertaken.

One we would draw particular attention to is the need for regional councils to be able to charge for compliance monitoring of permitted activities.

9. Co-ordination with other central government policies

Finally, there is an obvious need to ensure alignment between government's wider policy initiatives and our joint water management objectives. In particular, we see both opportunities and threats in the incentives created by both the emissions trading scheme (ETS) and initiatives such as the Hill Country Erosion Programme, the Afforestation Grants Scheme and the new Billion Tree Programme. It is important that the water co-benefits (and potential perverse impacts) of these policy initiatives be front and centre of future policy-making.

However, the impact of government policy decisions on water outcomes is much broader than just those specific initiatives. Treaty settlements and government decisions made about housing, transport and other infrastructure, for example, can have both direct and strategic implications (both positive and negative) for water outcomes in both urban and rural settings.

We believe that this needs to be acknowledged and factored into decision-making.

³ These types of decision-making tools are available to assist management of other issues – in biodiversity for example – but not currently for freshwater management.

A final word

Finally, and as indicated earlier, we would welcome the opportunity to discuss these issues with you at your convenience. As noted above, we have undertaken more detailed work in some areas and are looking to build further on that work. We intend to share what we have done with the Secretary for the Environment in the near future.

More generally, we believe that the Regional Sector has a considerable amount to contribute to the wider water management discussion at both technical and policy levels. We would welcome further developing the relationship between regional and unitary councils and government agencies with a role in water with a view to adding the value of hands-on-experience and front line thinking to national policy development in this area.

We will contact your office in the near future to see when a meeting might be possible.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Doug Leeder', with a stylized flourish at the end.

Doug Leeder
Chair, Regional Sector
Local Government New Zealand

APPENDIX 2

Letter to Chairman Leeder from Minister David Parker - Freshwater response to LGNZ priorities, 27 August 2018



Attorney-General

Associate Minister of Finance

Minister for Economic Development

Minister for the Environment

Minister for Trade and Export Growth

27 AUG 2018

Chairman Leeder
Bay of Plenty Regional Council
douglas.leeder@boprc.govt.nz

Dear Chairman Leeder

Doug

Fresh water

It was very useful to receive your input in the letter dated 4 May. I also had a valuable discussion with a group of Regional Chairs and Chief Executives on 3 July. I understand your Chief Executives have also been engaging with the Ministry for the Environment's (MfE) leadership.

I welcome the clear articulation of your priorities. I agree with them. Officials from MfE are actively addressing these priorities alongside the recent recommendations from the Land and Water Forum. I expect MfE to contact you in the near future so that you have a clear picture of how and when you will see progress on the issues you have raised.

I endorse the close working relationship between central and local government so that we develop effective responses that can be implemented. Many regional council senior staff have been involved in discussions with MfE helping to develop policy and practice improvements for freshwater management.

I am advised that MfE and regional sector chief executives are discussing the idea of a joint working party to drive common initiatives and priorities, which would be an advance on the current ad hoc arrangements.

I understand the Ministry has already had informal discussions with some Regional Councils about seconding a high-calibre staff member into the team working on freshwater policy. One Council has already agreed and a member of their staff will be joining the water team on a part-time basis shortly. This too is an idea I endorse, and I encourage you to consider making a senior person available to contribute to making significant progress. Their experience, knowledge and skills will help ensure national policy development takes better account of practical implementation issues.

I recognise that resources are tight across the board, but done well, this will avoid unnecessary compliance costs for all councils. I am also asking other central government agencies to contribute staff to this effort.

At risk catchments

While Regional Councils hold a lot of information about the state of catchments in both urban and rural parts of each region, there is currently no coherent national picture to help target our efforts, be it for regulatory or non-regulatory interventions.

In response to the Land and Water Forum report recommendations, I have asked MfE to work with regional councils and other partners to identify 'at risk' catchments. Some regions have more than others. This will help us focus our joint efforts on the measures needed to halt the decline in water quality. I prefer this approach to the more vexed approach of categorising those rivers which are outstanding and I agree with regional councils who have said they find that approach to be unhelpful and difficult to apply.

The 'at risk' catchment project is one of the particular areas where I would like to see regional councils and government work closely together.

Regional swimming targets

The date by which councils are due to report their final regional targets for swimmable lakes and rivers is 31 December 2018.

By then it is expected that each council will make its final targets publicly available, which should reflect the intent of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management that water quality will improve and water will be safe to swim in.

The template for reporting your region's targets is attached. Please return the completed report to freshwater@mfe.govt.nz.

There is no need for a combined report from councils, and councils ought not to trade between themselves to meet the national targets.

Any work required to identify shortfalls in the national targets and how these shortfalls could be met will be carried out by the Ministry for the Environment, after final regional targets are set. There will be an opportunity for you to contribute to the work. I have instructed MfE to involve council technical experts should further work be required.

Thank you again for your efforts and I look forward to continuing our conversation.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read 'David Parker', with a stylized flourish at the end.

Hon David Parker
Minister for the Environment

Cc Fiona McTavish, Chief Executive
fiona.mctavish@boprc.govt.nz

APPENDIX 3

Catchments at Risk for the Bay of Plenty template, September 2018

BAY OF PLENTY - AT RISK CATCHMENTS

Name and location of the at risk catchment <i>(Note: the below catchments have been ordered to reflect the number of degrading trends recorded.)</i>	Reason for inclusion	Please provide high level descriptions of existing plan provisions, council planning timeframes and council, community and industry non-regulatory programmes that are addressing the decline.	
		Current and proposed planning provisions	Non-regulatory approaches
Waihi Estuary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water quality trends <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Degrading trend in Total Nitrogen ○ Stable Trend in Total Phosphorus ○ Degrading Trend in Suspended Sediment ○ Degrading Trend in E-coli ○ Degrading Cyanobacteria levels ○ Degrading Macro Algae ○ Degrading MCI ○ Degrading Shellfish Safety • The Catchment currently has no regulations controlled land use change therefore there is the potential for water quality or ecosystem health to decline as a result of land use intensification • Considered to be a sensitive receiving environment. • The ETI Screening Tool classified the combined Physical and Nutrient Load Susceptibility of the Waihi Estuary as just within the 'high' category. Estuary nitrogen limited. Health warning advised 17/08/2018 due to toxic blue-green algae 	<p><u>Operative Regional Natural Resources Plan</u></p> <p>Objective RL O3 requires riparian margins of all rivers, streams and lake margins to be managed by 2020.</p> <p>Subject to the following relevant provisions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Management of Earthworks within riparian margins, beds of rivers/lakes, wetlands and ephemeral flowpaths. - Conditions regarding the grazing of Land - Control of point source discharges to land and water - Control of Stock in waterbodies <p><u>Plan Change 12: Kaituna Water Management Area:</u> Involves the identification of community limits for each of the lakes and streams/rivers within the Kaituna WMA. A Plan Change is expected to be notified by the end of 2019.</p>	<p>.</p>
Lake Tarawera	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water quality trends <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Degrading trend in Total Nitrogen ○ Degrading trend in Total Phosphorus ○ Degrading trend in E-coli ○ Degrading Cyanobacteria levels • The Lake Catchment currently has no regulations controlled land use change therefore there is the potential for water quality or ecosystem health to decline as a result of land use intensification • The Lake is considered to be a sensitive receiving environment 	<p><u>Regional Policy Statement for the Bay of Plenty Region</u> The Lake is identified as a Catchment at Risk by the Operative Bay of Plenty Regional Policy Statement. For consistency purposes this lake has been included in this template.</p> <p><u>Operative Regional Natural Resources Plan</u> Objective RL O1 of the plan sets the TLI limit for the Lake. Objective RL O3 requires riparian margins of all rivers, streams and lake margins to be managed by 2020.</p> <p>Subject to the following relevant provisions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Management of Earthworks within riparian margins, beds of rivers/lakes, wetlands and ephemeral flowpaths. - Conditions regarding the grazing of Land - Control of point source discharges to land and water - Control of Stock in waterbodies <p><u>Plan Change 15: Rotorua Water Management Area:</u> Involves the identification of community limits for each of the lakes and streams/rivers within the Rotorua WMA. A Plan Change is expected to be notified by 2022.</p>	<p>Tarawera Lakes Restoration Plan includes a number of voluntary actions, including Control of nitrogen fixing plants funded by Council, development of Farm Environment Plans for all farms in the catchment and the implementation of the Tarawera Sewerage Reticulation (which has secured funding from the Crown, Bay of Plenty Regional Council and Rotorua Lakes Council).</p>

Lake Rotoehu	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water quality trends <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Degrading trend in Total Nitrogen ○ Degrading Trend in Total Phosphorus ○ Degrading Cyanobacteria levels ○ Stable Trend in E-coli • The Lake is considered to be a sensitive receiving environment 	<p><u>Regional Policy Statement for the Bay of Plenty Region</u> The Lake is identified as a Catchment at risk by the Operative Bay of Plenty Regional Policy Statement. For consistency purposes this lake has been included in this template.</p> <p><u>Operative Regional Natural Resources Plan</u> Objective RL O1 of the plan sets the TLI limit for the Lake. Objective RL O3 requires riparian margins of all rivers, streams and lake margins to be managed by 2020.</p> <p>Subject to the following relevant provisions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Management of Earthworks within riparian margins, beds of rivers/lakes, wetlands and ephemeral flowpaths. - Conditions regarding the grazing of Land - Control of point source discharges to land and water - Control of Stock in waterbodies <p><u>Plan Change 15: Rotorua Water Management Area:</u> Involves the identification of community limits for each of the lakes and streams/rivers within the Rotorua WMA. A Plan Change is expected to be notified by 2022.</p>	Rotorua Te Arawa Lakes Programme implements interventions as specified in the Lake Rotoehu Action Plan. This includes land use change agreements which have been implemented, alum dosing and weed harvesting. Because of continued declining water quality (algal-blooms) despite these actions, our Lakes Water Quality Technical Advisory Group is holding a workshop on Rotoehu in September to guide us on next steps and investigation. This is one of the four MfE deed funded lakes.
Maketu Estuary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water quality trends <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Declining trend in Total Nitrogen* ○ Stable Trend in Total Phosphorus (degrading in DRP) ○ Degrading Trend in Suspended Sediment ○ Stable in E-coli levels ○ Degrading MCI levels ○ Degrading Shellfish Safety • The Catchment currently has no regulations controlled land use change therefore there is the potential for water quality or ecosystem health to decline as a result of land use intensification • Considered to be a sensitive receiving environment • Nitrogen limited, daily nitrogen loads likely higher than risk threshold for eutrophication. 	<p><u>Operative Regional Natural Resources Plan</u> Objective RL O3 requires riparian margins of all rivers, streams and lake margins to be managed by 2020.</p> <p>Subject to the following relevant provisions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Management of Earthworks within riparian margins, beds of rivers/lakes, wetlands and ephemeral flowpaths. - Conditions regarding the grazing of Land - Control of point source discharges to land and water - Control of Stock in waterbodies <p><u>Plan Change 12: Kaituna and Rangitāiki Water Management Area:</u> Involves the identification of community limits for each of the lakes and streams/rivers within the Kaituna WMA. A Plan Change is expected to be notified by the end of 2019.</p>	Kaituna Rediversion project commencing from now until 2020
Lake Rotoiti	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water quality trends <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ TLI is stable ○ Improving trend in Total Nitrogen ○ Degrading trend in Total Phosphorus ○ Degrading Cyanobacteria levels ○ Stable trend in E-coli 	<p><u>Regional Policy Statement for the Bay of Plenty Region</u> The Lake is identified as a Catchment at risk by the Operative Bay of Plenty Regional Policy Statement. For consistency purposes this lake has been included in this template.</p>	Rotorua Te Arawa Lakes Programme implements interventions as specified in the Lake Rotorua and Rotoiti Action Plan with the intent of achieving the TLI of 4.2 for Lake Rotorua and 3.5 for Rotoiti. Actions have included:

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Lake is considered to be a sensitive receiving environment 	<p><u>Operative Regional Natural Resources Plan</u> Objective RL O1 of the plan sets the TLI limit for the Lake. Objective RL O3 requires riparian margins of all rivers, streams and lake margins to be managed by 2020.</p> <p>Subject to the following relevant provisions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Management of Earthworks within riparian margins, beds of rivers/lakes, wetlands and ephemeral flowpaths. Conditions regarding the grazing of Land Control of point source discharges to land and water Control of Stock in waterbodies Subject to Rule 11 – capping of nitrogen and phosphorus losses through benchmarking preventing intensification. <p><u>Plan Change 15: Rotorua Water Management Area:</u> Involves the identification of community limits for each of the lakes and streams/rivers within the Rotorua WMA. A Plan Change is expected to be notified by 2022.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The consenting and re-consenting of the Ohau Wall Alum dosing Support for land use change Gorse removal Reticulation Plan Change 10 Tikitere Denitrification plant Floating wetlands <p>This is one of the four MfE deed funded lakes.</p>
Wairoa Stream	<p>The Wairoa stream is the biggest source of sediment entering Tauranga Harbour and the sediment load is predicted to get worse with climate change. Sediment is primarily derived from pastoral land use despite the considerable urbanisation in this catchment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Water quality trends <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improving trend in Total Nitrogen Improved Trend in Total Phosphorus Degrading Trend in E-coli Degrading Trend in Suspended sediment The Catchment currently has no regulations controlled land use change therefore there is the potential for water quality or ecosystem health to decline as a result of land use intensification Considered to be a sensitive receiving environment 	<p><u>Operative Regional Natural Resources Plan</u> Subject to the following relevant provisions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Management of Earthworks within riparian margins, beds of rivers/lakes, wetlands and ephemeral flowpaths. Conditions regarding the grazing of Land Control of point source discharges to land and water Control of Stock in waterbodies <p><u>Plan Change 16: Tauranga Management Area:</u> Involves the identification of community limits for waterbodies, rivers and streams within the Tauranga WMA. A Plan Change is expected to be notified by 2024.</p>	<p>Voluntary biodiversity and riparian environmental programmes are offered by Land Management Officers which include subsidies of up to 50% for any works that reduce waterway contaminants.</p> <p>The Tauranga Harbour Programme is a partnership between iwi, BOPRC and the TLAs to coordinate work with the intention of improving Tauranga Moana.</p>
Waiōtahe River	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Water quality trends <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Degrading Trend in E-coli Degrading Trend with Shellfish Safety The Catchment currently has no regulations controlled land use change therefore there is the potential for water quality or ecosystem health to decline as a result of land use intensification Considered to be a sensitive receiving environment 	<p><u>Operative Regional Natural Resources Plan</u> Subject to the following relevant provisions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Management of Earthworks within riparian margins, beds of rivers/lakes, wetlands and ephemeral flowpaths. Conditions regarding the grazing of Land Control of point source discharges to land and water Control of Stock in waterbodies 	
Lake Rotorua Catchment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Water quality trends <u>Lake Rotorua</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> TLI is stable Degrading trend in Total Nitrogen 	<p><u>Regional Policy Statement for the Bay of Plenty Region</u> The Lake is identified as a Catchment at risk by the Operative Bay of Plenty Regional Policy Statement. For consistency purposes this lake has been included in this</p>	<p><u>Lake Rotorua</u> Rotorua Te Arawa Lakes Programme implements interventions as specified in the Lake Rotorua and Rotoiti Action Plan with the intent of</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Improving trend in Total Phosphorus ○ Stable Trend in E-coli ○ Stable Cyanobacteria levels <p><u>Ngongotahā Stream</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Stable trend in Total Nitrogen ○ Degrading Trend in Total Phosphorus ○ Degrading Trend in E-coli <p><u>Utuhina Stream</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Degrading Trend in Total Phosphorus* ○ Stable Trend in E-coli ○ Stable Cyanobacteria levels ○ *Increasing P driven predominantly by particulate phosphorus. This is particularly evident since 2009. <p><u>Puarenga Stream</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Degrading trend in Total Nitrogen* ○ Degrading Trend in Total Phosphorus ○ Stable Trend in E-coli ○ Stable Cyanobacteria levels <p>*Nitrogen improved following the diversion of the WWTP, however recent results have shown a significant increase in NH4-N concentrations over the past five years (increase by ~13% per annum). This is starting to drive degradation in TN, along with seasonal (and increasing) NNN.</p> <p><u>Waitetī Stream</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Degrading trend in Total Nitrogen ○ Degrading Trend in Total Phosphorus ○ Degrading Trend in E-coli <p><u>Waiohewa Stream</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Degrading Trend in Total Phosphorus* ○ Stable Trend in E-coli ○ Stable MCI <p>*Increasing P driven predominantly by particulate phosphorus</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Considered to be a sensitive receiving environment 	<p>template.</p> <p><u>Operative Regional Natural Resources Plan</u> Objective RL O1 of the plan sets the TLI limit for the Lake. Objective RL O3 requires riparian margins of all rivers, streams and lake margins to be managed by 2020.</p> <p>Subject to the following relevant provisions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Management of Earthworks within riparian margins, beds of rivers/lakes, wetlands and ephemeral flowpaths. - Conditions regarding the grazing of Land - Control of point source discharges to land and water - Control of Stock in waterbodies - Subject to Rule 11 – capping of nitrogen and phosphorus losses through benchmarking preventing intensification. - Subject to Proposed Plan Change 10: Reduction of Nitrogen from Pastoral activity within the lake Rotorua Groundwater catchment to achieve the sustainable lake limit by 2032. <p><u>Plan Change 15: Rotorua Water Management Area:</u> Involves the identification of community limits for each of the lakes and streams/rivers within the Rotorua WMA. A Plan Change is expected to be notified by 2022.</p>	<p>achieving the TLI of 4.2 for Lake Rotorua and 3.5 for Rotoiti.</p> <p>Actions have included</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The consenting and re-consenting of the Ohau Wall - Alum dosing - Support for land use change - Gorse removal - Reticulation - Plan Change 10 - Tikitere Denitrification plant - Floating wetlands <p>This is one of the four MfE deed funded lakes.</p> <p><u>Ngongotahā Stream</u> Bay of Plenty Regional Council has (through a Council decision in May 2017) declared the Ngongotahā Stream catchment a Special Management Area in response to ongoing water quality problems and erosion. The community is being supported to develop a Catchment Management Plan and once completed Council will assist through the varied grants and land use change support options it has available to assist the community to implement the actions identified in that plan.</p> <p>Most of the catchment is now stock excluded through fencing due to previous subsidies and work of Council.</p> <p><u>Waitetī Stream</u> A Synoptic Survey of the Waitetī catchment is planned to be completed over the 2018/2019 summer period. Once complete this will then be taken back to the marae and the community, with proposed actions to determine next steps for the catchment.</p> <p>Most of the catchment is now stock excluded through fencing due to previous subsidies and work of Council.</p> <p>The Rotorua Te Arawa Lakes Programme is investigating wetland development options in the catchment to act as nutrient sinks as part of the interventions in the Lake Rotorua catchment but this will also improve other water quality factors including e-coli.</p>
Lake Rotomā	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Water quality trends <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ TLI is stable ○ Improving trend in Total Nitrogen ○ Degrading Trend in Total Phosphorus ○ Stable Trend in E-coli 	<p><u>Regional Policy Statement for the Bay of Plenty Region</u> The Lake is identified as a Catchment at risk by the Operative Bay of Plenty Regional Policy Statement. For consistency purposes this lake has been included in this template.</p>	<p>Rotorua Te Arawa Lakes Programme implements interventions as specified in the Lake Rotoma Action Plan with the intent of maintaining the TLI of 2.3. This includes reticulation, upgrade of toilet facilities, farm management and wetland</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Stable Cyanobacteria levels ● The Lake Catchment currently has no regulations controlled land use change therefore there is the potential for water quality or ecosystem health to decline as a result of land use intensification ● The Lake is considered to be a sensitive receiving environment 	<p><u>Operative Regional Natural Resources Plan</u> Objective RL O1 of the plan sets the TLI limit for the Lake. Objective RL O3 requires riparian margins of all rivers, streams and lake margins to be managed by 2020.</p> <p>Subject to the following relevant provisions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Management of Earthworks within riparian margins, beds of rivers/lakes, wetlands and ephemeral flowpaths. - Conditions regarding the grazing of Land - Control of point source discharges to land and water - Control of Stock in waterbodies <p><u>Plan Change 15: Rotorua Water Management Area:</u> Involves the identification of community limits for each of the lakes and streams/rivers within the Rotorua WMA. A Plan Change is expected to be notified by 2022.</p>	enhancement.
Lake Ōkātina	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Water quality trends <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ TLI is stable ○ Improving trend in Total Nitrogen ○ Degrading Trend in Total Phosphorus ○ Stable Trend in E-coli ○ Stable Cyanobacteria levels ● The Lake Catchment currently has no regulations controlled land use change therefore there is the potential for water quality or ecosystem health to decline as a result of land use intensification ● The Lake is considered to be a sensitive receiving environment 	<p><u>Regional Policy Statement for the Bay of Plenty Region</u> The Lake is identified as a Catchment at risk by the Operative Bay of Plenty Regional Policy Statement. For consistency purposes this lake has been included in this template.</p> <p><u>Operative Regional Natural Resources Plan</u> Objective RL O1 of the plan sets the TLI limit for the Lake. Objective RL O3 requires riparian margins of all rivers, streams and lake margins to be managed by 2020.</p> <p>Subject to the following relevant provisions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Management of Earthworks within riparian margins, beds of rivers/lakes, wetlands and ephemeral flowpaths. - Conditions regarding the grazing of Land - Control of point source discharges to land and water - Control of Stock in waterbodies <p><u>Plan Change 15: Rotorua Water Management Area:</u> Involves the identification of community limits for each of the lakes and streams/rivers within the Rotorua WMA. A Plan Change is expected to be notified by 2022.</p>	Rotorua Te Arawa Lakes Programme implements interventions as specified in the Lake Ōkātina Action Plan with the intent of achieving the TLI of 2.6. This includes support for land conversion and pest control options.
Lake Ōkāreka	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Water quality trends <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ TLI is stable ○ Improving trend in Total Nitrogen ○ Degrading trend in Total Phosphorus ○ Stable trend in E-coli ○ Stable Cyanobacteria levels ● The Lake is considered to be a sensitive receiving environment 	<p><u>Regional Policy Statement for the Bay of Plenty Region</u> The Lake is identified as a Catchment at risk by the Operative Bay of Plenty Regional Policy Statement. For consistency purposes this lake has been included in this template.</p> <p><u>Operative Regional Natural Resources Plan</u> Objective RL O1 of the plan sets the TLI limit for the Lake. Objective RL O3 requires riparian margins of all rivers,</p>	Rotorua Te Arawa Lakes Programme implements interventions as specified in the Lake Okareka Action Plan with the intent of achieving the TLI of 3.0. Actions include land use conversion (pastoral to trees), Sewerage reticulation, riparian planting, and wetlands. This is one of the four MfE deed funded lakes.

		<p>streams and lake margins to be managed by 2020.</p> <p>Subject to the following relevant provisions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Management of Earthworks within riparian margins, beds of rivers/lakes, wetlands and ephemeral flowpaths. - Conditions regarding the grazing of Land - Control of point source discharges to land and water - Control of Stock in waterbodies - Subject to Rule 11 – capping of nitrogen and phosphorus losses through benchmarking preventing intensification. <p><u>Plan Change 15: Rotorua Water Management Area:</u> Involves the identification of community limits for each of the lakes and streams/rivers within the Rotorua WMA. A Plan Change is expected to be notified by 2022.</p>	
Lake Tikitapu	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water quality trends <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ TLI is stable ○ Degrading trend in Total Nitrogen ○ Stable Trend in Total Phosphorus ○ Stable Trend in E-coli ○ Stable Cyanobacteria levels • The Lake Catchment currently has no regulations controlled land use change therefore there is the potential for water quality or ecosystem health to decline as a result of land use intensification • The Lake is considered to be a sensitive receiving environment 	<p><u>Regional Policy Statement for the Bay of Plenty Region</u> The Lake is identified as a Catchment at risk by the Operative Bay of Plenty Regional Policy Statement. For consistency purposes this lake has been included in this template.</p> <p><u>Operative Regional Natural Resources Plan</u> Objective RL O1 of the plan sets the TLI limit for the Lake. Objective RL O3 requires riparian margins of all rivers, streams and lake margins to be managed by 2020.</p> <p>Subject to the following relevant provisions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Management of Earthworks within riparian margins, beds of rivers/lakes, wetlands and ephemeral flowpaths. - Conditions regarding the grazing of Land - Control of point source discharges to land and water - Control of Stock in waterbodies <p><u>Plan Change 15: Rotorua Water Management Area:</u> Involves the identification of community limits for each of the lakes and streams/rivers within the Rotorua WMA. A Plan Change is expected to be notified by 2022.</p>	Rotorua Te Arawa Lakes Programme implements interventions as specified in the Lake Tikitapu Action Plan with the intent of achieving the TLI of 2.7. The key non regulatory action to help achieve the TLI has been sewerage reticulation.
Lake Rotomahana	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water quality trends <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ TLI is stable ○ Improving trend in Total Nitrogen ○ Degrading Trend in Total Phosphorus ○ Stable Trend in E-coli ○ Stable Cyanobacteria levels • The Lake Catchment currently has no regulations controlled land use change therefore there is the potential for water quality or ecosystem health to decline as a result of land use 	<p><u>Regional Policy Statement for the Bay of Plenty Region</u> The Lake is identified as a Catchment at risk by the Operative Bay of Plenty Regional Policy Statement. For consistency purposes this lake has been included in this template.</p> <p><u>Operative Regional Natural Resources Plan</u> Objective RL O1 of the plan sets the TLI limit for the Lake. Objective RL O3 requires riparian margins of all rivers,</p>	Rotorua Te Arawa Lakes Programme monitors lake water quality to identify compliance with the TLI of 3.9. There are no planned actions for Lake Rotomahana as it has not reached the trigger point for an Action Plan to be developed.

	<p>intensification</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Lake is considered to be a sensitive receiving environment 	<p>streams and lake margins to be managed by 2020.</p> <p>Subject to the following relevant provisions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Management of Earthworks within riparian margins, beds of rivers/lakes, wetlands and ephemeral flowpaths. Conditions regarding the grazing of Land Control of point source discharges to land and water Control of Stock in waterbodies <p><u>Plan Change 15: Rotorua Water Management Area:</u> Involves the identification of community limits for each of the lakes and streams/rivers within the Rotorua WMA. A Plan Change is expected to be notified by 2022.</p>	
Mōtū River	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Water quality trends <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Degrading Trend in Suspended Sediment <p>Note: River is located within two Regions. Sources may also originate from land uses within Gisborne district.</p>	<p><u>Operative Regional Natural Resources Plan</u></p> <p>Subject to the following relevant provisions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Management of Earthworks within riparian margins, beds of rivers/lakes, wetlands and ephemeral flowpaths. Conditions regarding the grazing of Land Control of point source discharges to land and water Control of Stock in waterbodies 	Water Conservation Order preventing land use change.
Uretara Stream	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Water quality trends <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Degrading Trend in E-coli The Catchment currently has no regulations controlled land use change therefore there is the potential for water quality or ecosystem health to decline as a result of land use intensification Considered to be a sensitive receiving environment Predominantly an E. coli problem but has sediment and streambank erosion issues as well which contribute to the overall sedimentation of the Tauranga Harbour. E. coli has been identified as being mostly avian in the lower catchment, which will be challenging to manage. The upper catchment has minor diffuse ruminant losses. 	<p><u>Operative Regional Natural Resources Plan</u></p> <p>Subject to the following relevant provisions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Management of Earthworks within riparian margins, beds of rivers/lakes, wetlands and ephemeral flowpaths. Conditions regarding the grazing of Land Control of point source discharges to land and water Control of Stock in waterbodies <p><u>Plan Change 16: Tauranga Management Area:</u> Involves the identification of community limits for waterbodies, rivers and streams within the Tauranga WMA. A Plan Change is expected to be notified by 2024.</p>	Uretara has been identified as a top priority for attention through the new Long Term Plan swimmability KPI. Also part of a \$500k Freshwater Improvement Fund/BOPRC project.
Kaiate Falls (Waitao)	<p>Sensitive swimming site which now has a permanent health warning in place.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Water quality trends <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Degrading Trend in E-coli The Catchment currently has no regulations controlled land use change therefore there is the potential for water quality or ecosystem health to decline as a result of land use intensification Considered to be a sensitive receiving environment 	<p><u>Operative Regional Natural Resources Plan</u></p> <p>Subject to the following relevant provisions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Management of Earthworks within riparian margins, beds of rivers/lakes, wetlands and ephemeral flowpaths. Conditions regarding the grazing of Land Control of point source discharges to land and water Control of Stock in waterbodies 	Designated a Special Management Area by Council and receives higher grant rates for environmental protection works. Working closely with landowners. offering up to 80% subsidy on fencing and planting in conjunction with WBOPDC and also working with Million Meters Streams Project

		<u>Plan Change 16: Tauranga Management Area:</u> Involves the identification of community limits for waterbodies, rivers and streams within the Tauranga WMA. A Plan Change is expected to be notified by 2024.	
Kopurererua Stream	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water quality trends <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Stable trend in Total Nitrogen ○ Degrading Trend in Suspended Sediment • The Catchment currently has no regulations controlled land use change therefore there is the potential for water quality or ecosystem health to decline as a result of land use intensification • Considered to be a sensitive receiving environment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ The Kopurererua is one of the largest sources of sediment entering Tauranga Harbour and the sediment load is predicted to get worse with climate change. Sediment is primarily derived from pastoral land use despite the considerable urbanisation in this catchment. Stream ecological health is poor. 	<u>Operative Regional Natural Resources Plan</u> Subject to the following relevant provisions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Management of Earthworks within riparian margins, beds of rivers/lakes, wetlands and ephemeral flowpaths. - Conditions regarding the grazing of Land - Control of point source discharges to land and water - Control of Stock in waterbodies <u>Plan Change 16: Tauranga Management Area:</u> Involves the identification of community limits for waterbodies, rivers and streams within the Tauranga WMA. A Plan Change is expected to be notified by 2024.	Voluntary biodiversity and riparian environmental programmes are offered by Land Management Officers which include subsidies of up to 50% for any works that reduce waterway contaminants.
Lake Ōkaro	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water quality trends <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ TLI is stable ○ Improving trend in Total Nitrogen ○ Improving trend in Total Phosphorus ○ Stable trend in E-coli ○ Stable Cyanobacteria levels • The Lake is considered to be a sensitive receiving environment 	<u>Regional Policy Statement for the Bay of Plenty Region</u> The Lake is identified as a Catchment at risk by the Operative Bay of Plenty Regional Policy Statement. For consistency purposes this lake has been included in this template. <u>Operative Regional Natural Resources Plan</u> Objective RL O1 of the plan sets the TLI limit for the Lake. Objective RL O3 requires riparian margins of all rivers, streams and lake margins to be managed by 2020. Subject to the following relevant provisions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Management of Earthworks within riparian margins, beds of rivers/lakes, wetlands and ephemeral flowpaths. - Conditions regarding the grazing of Land - Control of point source discharges to land and water - Control of Stock in waterbodies - Subject to Rule 11 – capping of nitrogen and phosphorus losses through benchmarking preventing intensification. <u>Plan Change 15: Rotorua Water Management Area:</u> Involves the identification of community limits for each of the lakes and streams/rivers within the Rotorua WMA. A Plan Change is expected to be notified by 2022.	Rotorua Te Arawa Lakes Programme implements interventions as specified in the Lake Okareka Action Plan with the intent of achieving the TLI of 3.0. Actions include land use conversion (pastoral to trees), Sewerage reticulation, riparian planting, and wetlands.
Lake Rotokakahi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water quality trends <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ TLI is stable ○ Improving trend in Total Nitrogen 	<u>Regional Policy Statement for the Bay of Plenty Region</u> The Lake is identified as a Catchment at risk by the Operative Bay of Plenty Regional Policy Statement. For	Rotorua Te Arawa Lakes Programme monitors lake water quality to identify compliance with the TLI of 3.1. An action plan has not yet been

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Improving trend in Total Phosphorus ○ Stable trend in E-coli ○ Stable Cyanobacteria levels ● The Lake Catchment currently has no regulations controlled land use change therefore there is the potential for water quality or ecosystem health to decline as a result of land use intensification ● The Lake is considered to be a sensitive receiving environment 	<p>consistency purposes this lake has been included in this template.</p> <p><u>Operative Regional Natural Resources Plan</u> Objective RL O1 of the plan sets the TLI limit for the Lake. Objective RL O3 requires riparian margins of all rivers, streams and lake margins to be managed by 2020.</p> <p>Subject to the following relevant provisions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Management of Earthworks within riparian margins, beds of rivers/lakes, wetlands and ephemeral flowpaths. - Conditions regarding the grazing of Land - Control of point source discharges to land and water - Control of Stock in waterbodies 	<p>developed for this lake.</p>
<p>Lake Rerewhaakaitu</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Water quality trends <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ TLI is stable ○ Improving trend in Total Nitrogen ○ Improving trend in Total Phosphorus ○ Stable trend in E-coli ○ Stable Cyanobacteria levels ● The Lake Catchment currently has no regulations controlled land use change therefore there is the potential for water quality or ecosystem health to decline as a result of land use intensification ● The Lake is considered to be a sensitive receiving environment 	<p><u>Regional Policy Statement for the Bay of Plenty Region</u> The Lake is identified as a Catchment at risk by the Operative Bay of Plenty Regional Policy Statement. For consistency purposes this lake has been included in this template.</p> <p><u>Operative Regional Natural Resources Plan</u> Objective RL O1 of the plan sets the TLI limit for the Lake. Objective RL O3 requires riparian margins of all rivers, streams and lake margins to be managed by 2020.</p> <p>Subject to the following relevant provisions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Management of Earthworks within riparian margins, beds of rivers/lakes, wetlands and ephemeral flowpaths. - Conditions regarding the grazing of Land - Control of point source discharges to land and water - Control of Stock in waterbodies <p><u>Plan Change 15: Rotorua Water Management Area:</u> Involves the identification of community limits for each of the lakes and streams/rivers within the Rotorua WMA. A Plan Change is expected to be notified by 2022.</p>	<p>Rotorua Te Arawa Lakes Programme monitors lake water quality to identify compliance with the TLI of 3.6.</p> <p>Farmers in the Lake Rerewhaakaitu catchment and other farmers in the outer catchment of Lake Tarawera are currently working towards updating their Nutrient Management Plans to bring them in line with industry best practice. This is a voluntary effort from the farmers, who have established a successful community group to work together on water quality issues. The Rotorua Te Arawa Lakes Programme provide financial and staff support to the community group to assist in making the effort successful. The lake currently complies with the TLI.</p>

APPENDIX 4

Draft Minutes Regional Water Advisory Panel Meeting, 23 August 2018

Regional Water Advisory Panel Meeting 9 May 2018 at Hotel Armitage, Tauranga

Attendees:	<p>Members: Andrew Curtis (Irrigation NZ), Chris Keenan (HortNZ), Corina Jordan (Beef and Lamb), Justine Young (DairyNZ), Linda Conning (Environmental Consultant), Nicola Foran (Trustpower), Rick Powdrell (Federated Farmers), Ross Bawden (Te Puke Fruitgrowers Assn), Tanira King (alternate – afternoon only)</p> <p>Observers: Caleb Higham (DairyNZ), David Phizacklea (BOPRC), Martin Meier (Federated Farmers), Paul Le Meier (Federated Farmers)</p> <p>Presenters: Anabella Vidal (BOPRC), Andrew Millar (BOPRC), Glenys Kroon (BOPRC), Ian Morton (Chair - BOPRC), Jon Williams (WWA), Nic Conland, (Nicki Green (BOPRC), Rochelle Carter (BOPRC), Santiago Bermeo (BOPRC)</p>
Apologies:	Anthony Olsen, Eben Herbert, Karama Insley, Kit Richards, Michel Dedual, Philip Millichamp, Roku Mihinui
Meeting date:	23 August 2018
Scribe:	Sue Simpson
Venue:	Hotel Armitage, 9 Willow Street, Tauranga

Action Summary

What	Who
General Update	
Nicola Foran to advise if Trustpower agenda item should be tabled at future meeting, or addressed through an off site visit	Nicola (Trustpower)
Terms of Reference to be reviewed at a later meeting. Sue to follow up with Namouta regarding Nicki Douglas joining the panel.	Ian/Sue
Add 'communications' as a standard agenda item	Sue
Offline discussion with Linda regarding an alternative view presentation she would like the panel to see on irrigation/water storage.	Ian
National and hot topics	
Climate change – report back to the panel in early 2019 following completion of BOPRC's action plan. Add to subsequent agenda.	Sue
Send the panel the MfE criteria list and any other available information on the at-risk catchments.	David
Add agenda item for future meeting - industry related environmental strategy presentations.	Sue
BOPRC Consents team to present on Cultural Impact Assessments. Sue to add to future agenda.	Sue
Freshwater futures	
Update on work /research underway about drain water quality/wetland treatment is to stay as an outstanding item.	Sue/Nicki
Contact Linda regarding her question on inclusion of financial contributions in the region-wide	Nicki

What	Who
provisions.	
Third PerrinAg and Landcare Research report to be circulated to the panel.	Santiago
Check with WWA to find out what sediment generation assumptions were made for the current state in the Kaituna catchment.	Rochelle
Report back to the panel on what is driving the increased sedimentation below Te Matai.	WWA
WWA Report to be available on the portal.	Sue/WWA
Proposed plan change 9 – region-wide water quantity	
Email to the panel relating to the Tarawera Plan.	Glenys
AOB	
Email to panel for suggestions on future agenda items.	Sue/Ian

Minutes from today's meeting

	Agenda Item	Discussion Points
1	Welcome	Ian welcomed panel members and attendees to the meeting. Introductions were made round the table.
2	Actions from last meeting	Trustpower field trip: discussion highlighted that a site visit is probably not required; Nicola can pull together a package of information based on requests for lower flow management at Rangitāiki in terms of managing residual flows, future systems, efficiency of turbines, understanding constraints in place for people who want water. Nicola to advise.
		Climate change: Ian reported that the BOPRC LTP includes additional resources. Action plan being prepared for completion in December covering : 1)getting our house in order 2) internal decision making taking into account climate change, 3) the work we do and adaptations of the services we provide, 4) reaching out to help the community. Ian asked panel members where they would like help. Chris made three points: 1) interconnection between flood protection controls, hazard management and limit setting process and the quantity issues, 2) the strategic view around quality and quantity issues with flood protection infrastructure and elevated cost of protecting land, and 3) systems proposed for build and infrastructure. Rick was keen to ensure that affected landowners would receive reasonable notice and communications on any impacts and what they would mean. Ian advised we would have more information to report back in early 2019. Chris commented that communities need to think about the link between land use and climate change in terms of water bodies' resilience and what that means for water quality and land at risk. In terms of work with the communities groups, Nicki explained that BOPRC had promised to explore good management practice before exploring restrictive options. Nicki told the group that future scenarios modelling would include climate change.
		Industry/BOPRC sessions: the MfE work on at-risk catchments has overtaken this. Over the next two months, regional councils are feeding back to MfE and then funding will be targeted to improve those catchments. There is no real direction from the ministry as to the criteria and the freshwater improvement fund won't address the at-risk catchments. David will get back to the panel with any information he can share, including the list Nicki highlighted at the meeting. The panel suggested that BOPRC need to inquire from the ministry what they plan to do with this catchment of risk information.
		Irrigation/water storage: Linda would like to present her alternative view to the panel. Offline

	Agenda Item	Discussion Points
		conversation with Linda to organise the detail.
		Communications: the panel agreed that work in this area is important and the topic is to be added to the agenda for each meeting.
		Update on drain water quality/wetland treatment work: leave as an outstanding item.
		Terms of Reference: review due every two years. Agenda item at a later date. Linda raised her concern that no tangata whenua representatives were attending. The panel previously discussed Nicki Douglas joining. Sue to follow up with Namouta.
3	PC12 surface water catchment modelling	Ian thanked the panel for their input into this project to date.
		Nicki presented. The focus for this presentation was for the panel to give feedback on, and potentially question/challenge, the surface water catchment modelling.
	Timeline	The current timeline: discussion document launch 30 March 2019, draft plan change publication 30 June 2019, proposed plan change notification November 2019 is ambitious. The policy team are currently pulling together modelling outputs, working towards how limits are set and what mitigation packages to model.
	Region-wide provisions	Nicki explained they would be progressed through the WMA plan changes. It was also noted the Regional Natural Resources Plan is due for its 10 year review. Rolling review changes would be made alongside WMA plan changes. Nicki will get back to Linda regarding her question on the introduction of financial contributions.
	Engagement	Justine asked for a quick summary on work to date with the community groups. Nicki explained that as Councillors wanted to see all results before they went to wider audiences, staff had not met with the community groups for several months. Informal catch ups had been held in the meantime however. Whilst the meeting delays and the amount of material to cover in a rushed amount of time frustrated the groups, they are very keen to be involved. Rangitāiki participation is good; less so in KPW. The community groups and the Rangitāiki River Forum are asking how much their voices count.
	Issues	<p>Nicki ran through the issues for the KPW and Rangitāiki WMAs. Questions and points raised:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • What is meant by land use intensification, are staff monitoring water quality or land use change? Suggested Council start a more considered programme around monitoring land use across the catchments. <i>Staff noted: Council's land use maps history is not good, but we do have statistics on stocking rates.</i> • Are staff sure stocking rates are increasing in the Kaituna? <i>Staff noted the wording could have more accurately noted intensification in the lowlands.</i> • Where is Council getting its data from and how up to date is it? • Still some scientific work to be done as to why these outcomes are happening. • How staff communicate this information is vital if communities are to share problems rather than lay blame. • <i>Staff noted: in terms of groundwater, staff are working through the results produced by Jacobs.</i>
	SOURCE Catchment Model Development	<p>WWA presented. Key points raised:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Concern that sub catchments and some of the areas with the biggest issues have no data. <i>Staff noted: permanent flow gauging stations are generally put in places where there are known issues. Some areas have spot measurements, but are not continuously recorded. Monitoring in the wider region will be reassessed following work carried out on the first two WMAs.</i> • Queries were raised about overland flow pathways, identifying critical source areas in the catchments and how the model looks at cost and benefits, and their critical source areas and modelling of mitigation activities at a farm scale level. <p><i>WWA noted the model is not set to work at a farm scale level, however the model looks at an</i></p>

Agenda Item	Discussion Points
	<p><i>aggregate level (build of multiple sub-catchments). The modelling is really making an estimate about what change you can get from certain actions, naming all assumptions, so you can say “Overall, looking across 100 farms, we see these things will work”. It does not address costs and benefits – this will be the subject of further assessments.</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>• For information, staff noted: the model can test iteratively and it can test the assumptions.</i>
	<p><i>WWA noted some key aspects of the model:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>• the model simulates the impact of dams, however the drainage and flood protection networks were out of scope.</i> <i>• The model takes E.coli loss into account through an inverse relationship, and the calibration looks approx. ok.</i> <i>• There were calibration curves for each contaminant for each catchment modelled. Overall, although it was variable, WWA were confident the calibration is good and they were happy with the hydrology.</i>
<p>Modelling scenarios</p>	<p>Santiago presented the four contaminant modelling scenarios: A) naturalised; B) current; C) and D) land use change. Questions and points raised:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>• Staff noted: the community groups and the major landowners didn't feel there was going to be a lot of land use change in the upper Rangitaiki area.</i> <i>• Staff noted: No Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) projects have been included specifically in the scenarios.</i>
<p>Modelling results: e-coli</p>	<p>Rochelle presented the results for the surface water catchment modelling for e-coli, total suspended solids, total nitrogen and total phosphorous.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>• Staff noted: no practices or intensities were changed for developments C and D; urban expansion was taken into account for both developments, there was more horticulture in development C and more dairy in development D.</i> <i>• Staff noted: the development scenarios could be shown on a spectrum if required</i> <i>• Staff noted: the dairy cow numbers between developments C and D weren't a parameter that was changed, although it could be looked at under mitigation scenarios.</i> <i>• One scenario that could happen was an increase in dairy intensification.</i> <i>• If the current scenarios are not realistic, what does a realistic scenario look like? It was suggested that looking at alternative scenarios would be helpful for the community groups.</i> <i>• If the high country went back into sheep, the whole picture would change.</i> <i>• These scenarios are essential to developing policy frameworks to enable flexibility.</i> <i>• Carbon will change farmers' priorities. Staff noted: advice was taken from an earlier meeting with the panel and the PerrinAg and Landcare work included greenhouse gas emissions.</i> <i>• Staff noted: it is recognised there are several scenarios that could be included; these today are a starting point and staff will be working other ideas and mitigation scenarios with the community groups.</i>
<p>Modelling results: total suspended solids</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>• What are the assumptions behind sediment generation? Staff noted: there was an increase in forestry for those sections, which also took into account some felling cycles. Rochelle will check with WWA for more information.</i> <i>• How have forestry path cycles been factored in? Staff noted: some harvesting, different growth cycles and also talked to the industry. The forestry harvest period was averaged out per year over a 30 year cycle. A generic approach has been taken with the model.</i> <i>• Staff noted: the sediment is cumulative as it moves down the catchment. The next level of analysis would take into account the additional flows into the river.</i> <i>• Point made that it seems a bit anomalous that the slope isn't driving the sediment. WWA noted: the model uses an 8m slope and several components drive sediment. WWA will look at what is driving the increase below Te Matai and report back to the panel. Panel members noted that BOPRC need to have a clear story around what is happening now – this will be key for the community.</i> <i>• There was interest in looking at sediment running off/on farm for mitigation practices.</i> <i>• Staff noted: an urban factor for Pukehina hasn't been included, but could be considered for the flow into the Waihi estuary.</i>
<p>Modelling results: total nitrogen</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>• Consider how the message is given to the community, eg nitrogen is managed here, but sediment has increased. Staff noted: they are expecting the Coastal Receiving Environment work</i>

	Agenda Item	Discussion Points
		<p><i>within the next couple of months.</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Useful when looking at natural and current states to think about where common aspirations might be. • Suggestion made that only two scenarios be used for thinking about mitigations. <i>Staff noted: this is the point to which they were moving.</i> • It is important to run these models with higher rainfalls and different weather patterns. <i>Staff noted: NIWA are generating a time series and the scenarios will be run through that to see what changes will look like.</i> • Serious conversation needed about monitoring nitrogen work; how it is set up, future proofing and where the money is spent. <i>Staff noted: monitoring of nitrogen work is being reviewed across the region and resourcing included in LTP to initiate some of this work.</i>
	Modelling results: total phosphorous	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In order to make informed decisions, community groups need more detail regarding contaminant loads. • Communities will ask if an economic layer has been looked at. <i>Staff noted: this layer was not yet built into the work, however the third PerrinAg and Landcare report included some abatement costs, per hectare.</i> • <i>Staff noted: OVERSEER was used for the purpose of estimating effectiveness, but wasn't used in ESOURCE.</i> Request made for emission profiles to be checked as sheep and beef discharges look different. <i>Staff noted: WWA report will be available soon and it will cover that. The report will be available through the portal.</i>
	Modelling results: general	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Draw out the reasons for any significant changes to the modelling results • Land use should be monitored in a consistent method. <i>Staff noted: an accounting and monitoring system is being set up to support that.</i>
2	Proposed plan change 9 – region-wide water quantity	<p>Glenys presented.</p> <p>Deliberations were completed on 22 August 2018. The timeframe was extended to give the panel more time to address all the points made. Recommendations will be made to the RDD Committee on 18 September 2018, at which time the recommendations report will be circulated.</p> <p>Council will formally notify on 9 October 2018. Any appeals can be lodged 30 working days after notification, to 21 November 2018.</p> <p>The process has highlighted Council's need to improve its accounting system. BOPRC currently working on an automated system for groundwater which will "go live" in a couple of months. This will hugely improve Council's ability to monitor groundwater in particular. Groundwater accounting will be in real time and the information available on a GIS basis. Surface water is not as advanced.</p> <p>Glenys thanked Justine for prompting the discussion on implementation. Council is looking to work with the industry groups in the interests of efficiency and information sharing.</p> <p>Sharon Pimlott is overseeing implementation of the project. Key points:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Communication of the requirements, eg how, who is the audience, development of factsheets, how we will contact people. • Regulation of permitted takes. • Metering, especially for dairy farmers. • Efficient reporting. • Consents – dairy applications: under the Tarawera Plan where proposed plan change 9 isn't applied. Request made for Glenys to circulate an email on Tarawera to the panel. • New controlled activity rule for those under 5ha, big job to ensure they all register in the timeframe as Council doesn't know who they are. • A method approach is needed to deal with exceedances against permitted activity limits. • Ensure background information Council has is available as supporting data. • Talk to industry groups about how they would like to be involved with the registration forms and guidance documents. <p>The panel recognised it is a great opportunity for co-operation and discussion between different sectors. Whilst Council can be involved, the solutions are not all with them. Staff felt that using the different organisations logos on communications highlighted to communities that industry and council were working together collaboratively.</p>

	Agenda Item	Discussion Points
		<p>Concern that the message gets out to people who are affected by unauthorised takes in catchments and rivers that are over allocated. <i>Staff noted: the Water Availability and Allocation Status Report shows allocation status.</i></p> <p>The question was raised as to whether contact had been made with people whose consents were up for renewal. <i>Staff noted: there is a process to follow.</i></p> <p><i>Staff noted: A joint working group with BOPRC / Industry is required to map out implementation plans.</i></p>
4	Rotorua water management area – proposed plan change 15	<p>Anabella presented.</p> <p>As part of the NPSFM implementation, Council currently establishing a baseline for this water management area (WMA). As part of the stocktake, all available information is being pulled together to see where the gaps might be.</p> <p>Lake Rotorua is included in this WMA because proposed plan change 10 is only looking at nitrogen within the lake, not the wider NPSFM process.</p> <p>A cultural stocktake has been done by Elva Conroy to get an understanding of iwi and tangata whenua aspirations around fresh water. Part of the engagement strategy is to work with other staff already engaged with iwi, as well as thinking about wider community engagement.</p> <p>The panel asked if plan change 15 would enter into a level of engagement similar to plan change 12 and staff explained they will take advice from councillors on this.</p> <p>Staff confirmed that no decision had been made by Council as to its future engagement approach. “Involve” is working quite well at the moment.</p>
5	Tauranga harbour water management area - proposed plan change 16	<p>Santiago presented.</p> <p>This plan change is taking a similar approach to building a baseline as presented on PC15. Challenging conversations have been held with iwi and hapū that overlap the Kaituna area as some of the topics are outside scope. The Hauraki Settlement and wider iwi rights and interests cover these subjects.</p> <p>The Coastal Receiving Environment work is expected to be a big driver of quality similar to the Kaituna.</p> <p>As notification is not until 2024, community groups won’t be formed for the next three to four years.</p> <p><i>Staff noted: No decision has been made yet as to how we use the modelling already in place for the next WMAs.</i></p>
6	National and hot topics	<p>Ian reported: discussions with Minister Parker highlighted four priority areas: changes to the RMA and potentially getting a pool of qualified hearing commissioners to help the process, listening to regional councils to stop moving goalposts, a national modelling approach rather than council by council and Councils need to do more about compliance monitoring enforcement. The Minister is looking at a regulatory approach to sediment and focussing on catchments at risk. He is lukewarm on swimmability. Later this year, calls will be made around regulation on the 3 waters. The PGF will invest in the Eastern Bay of Plenty as an area of high deprivation and social issues. Catalytic projects include Ōpōtiki Wharf, Eastern Bay horticulture, Kawerau industrial development and Whakatāne wharf.</p> <p>In terms of legislative related topics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No changes expected this year for the NPSFM and nothing about stock exclusion - An NES being introduced in the first quarter of 2019 would encompass sediment - NPS for Biodiversity early draft available - Our Land and Water under the National Science Challenges <p>Linda raised concern in relation to compliance monitoring: the number of dairy farms had gone down and the amount of non-compliance had gone up. She also noted shellfish in Waiohāi and Ōhiwa Harbour could not be gathered now because of pollution from the catchment that had been scientifically traced back to cows. She feels rules in the plan (discharge of the drain into the waterway is a permitted activity) are completely at odds with water quality standards and would like any ideas on how this can be addressed.</p>

Agenda Item	Discussion Points
	<p>Ian noted that there is still a lot more work to be done in terms drainage.</p> <p>Corina reported much is happening within the sheep and beef industry and she would be happy to present on it: including new organisational and environmental strategies, YouTube origin brand story (Taste Pure Nature), The Northern Report, developing a national industry led, but independently audited, farm assurance programme and farming environmental plans that empower farmers. Corina agreed with Rick's point that to get farmers on board, the plans should be prepared by the farmers themselves, not by an independent. Staff to look at Tanira's suggestion of across-the-industry environmental strategy presentations.</p> <p>Following Paul's mention of feedlotting in Ashburton, Rick noted that people are becoming more conscious of winter grazing systems.</p> <p>Rick highlighted the request that Cultural Impact Assessments (CIAs) and renewal of water consents is an item for the next meeting's agenda. He feels the process is longwinded with exorbitant fees and believes Councillors should be telling the government that the process is not working. Andrew felt clarity around who should be consulted and a template around on what would be helpful. Of concern is the pricing, consistency, the lack of capacity and people who don't respond.</p> <p>For Tanira, the PGF is really important as farmers are looking at fresh milk, dairy sheep and root crops. Ian suggested Tanira contact Rebecca Lyons. Tanira also sees the National Science Challenges as an opportunity for groups and regional councils to line up with the Our Land and Water challenge. Ian noted that Ken Taylor (Lead – our land and Water) attends quarterly Resource Management Group meetings. In terms of the advisory groups that ministers are setting up, the implications for regional councils is the difference between whether it's iwi (not necessarily landowners) consultation or Māori (Landowners/ratepayers) authority consultation.</p> <p>Nicola's main focus has been on the NPS submission on National Standards.</p> <p>Good farming practice and working out what the high level stuff means has been Andrew's focus.</p>
AOB	<p>Ian confirmed Council has asked to see the minutes of these meetings as they want to see all views. The minutes go to the RDD Committee and are also summarised for the leadership team.</p> <p>Ian will send out an email asking for suggestions for future agenda items.</p> <p>Given the collective knowledge of the panel, Justine would like discussions around the future of farm management plans.</p>

Close: 3.30pm

APPENDIX 5

Minutes of the Territorial Local Authorities Freshwater Collaboration Group meeting, 24 July 2018

Minutes of the Territorial Local Authorities Freshwater Collaboration Group meeting held Whakatāne District Council, on 24th July 2018 commencing at 10am

- Chair:** Ian Morton (BOPRC)
- Present:** Kelvin Hill (WBOPDC), Nicholas Woodley (WDC), Michael Van Tilburg (WDC), Claudia Hellberg (TCC), Eric Cawte (RLC), Braden Leonard (Toi Te Ora), Grant King (Toi Te Ora), Cameron Huxley (Toi Te Ora), Tom McDowall (KDC), Tomasz Krawczyk (WDC).
- Staff:** Nicki Green, Toby Barach, Rob Donald Alex Miller, Peter Blackwood.
- Apologies:** Steve Burton, Denis Lewis, Gary Allis, Jon Fields, Aileen Lawrie, Ari Erickson, David Bewley, Garry Poole, Gerard McCormack, Glenn Sutton, Jason Ward, Jim Finlay, Jim Miller, Miriam Taris, Nick Carroll, Paul van den Berg, Russell George, Shane McGhie, Joel Peters,
- Guests:** Sarah Boone (MFE), Peter Fields, Paula Meredith, Wally Potts.

1 Welcome

Brief introductions were made around the table.

2 Minutes from Previous Meeting and Actions Update

The previous minutes were accepted. Toi Te Ora requested the following clarification to be added to Section 4 – The drinking water register is maintained by the Ministry of Health, it is a legal obligation on suppliers to provide relevant information to the ministry on drinking water supplies. If Toi Te Ora are made aware of any discrepancies in the drinking water register they work to ensure this is updated.

An update on the open actions were captured below:-

Action Ref	Date Raised	Action Description	Owner	Forecast Completion date
Previous Open Actions				
WMP1040	10/04/2018	Ian apologies for not distributing the presentation for feedback, this was sent out on 23/7. Kelvin noted there was still value in completing this. It was agreed that all TA's would respond to Lisa by 3/8/2018 & Lisa would forward a consolidated response to Kelvin.	Lisa Baty / Kelvin Hill	03/08/2018
WMP1041	10/04/2018	Grant advised that updated information was requested from Adell, to help Toi Te Ora identify any updates to the drinking water register. Update Action owner to Braden / Adell. Change forecast completion date to 30/8/2018.	Braden Leonard	30/08/2018
WMP1042	10/04/2018	Ian advised that Rotorua and Kawerau had agreed to support the 'dry weather waste water working group', with the only outstanding TA to confirm being Ōpōtiki. Change action owner to Ian, Ian to follow up with Aileen (ODC) & update completion date to 31/7/2018.	Lisa Baty / All TAs	31/07/2018
WMP1045	10/04/2018	It was agreed that all relevant staff were in attendance for 'dry weather waste water overflow working group'. Close action.	All TAs	Closed.

Action Ref	Date Raised	Action Description	Owner	Forecast Completion date
WMP1047	10/04/2018	RLC advised that this communication had not been released. Update action to Eric (RLC) to release final communications to all TA's when available & then it is up to each TA to determine if they will pursue a similar approach as RLC. Both BOPRC and Toi Te Ora noted this was a great pro-active initiative. Update closure date to 30/8/2018.	All TAs	30/08/2018
Actions noted at the meeting				
WMP1068	24/07/2018	Ian to share updates of the National Slide with TA attendees (including notes page – containing key updates), should TA's want to use this to help brief their elected officials / senior management team.	Ian Morton	3/08/2018
WMP1069	24/07/2018	Adell to send the source protection zones / layers and boundaries information when available.	Adell Gilchrist	30/09/2018
WMP1070	24/07/2018	BOPRC (Engineering) to write to all TA's asking what changes / additional information would be useful, for inclusion in the hydraulic guidelines.	Peter Blackwood	17/08/2018
WMP1071	24/07/2018	It was agreed that each TA should reach out to Rob (Science) and/or Peter (flood modelling) to set up relevant modelling meetings directly with their teams.	TAs All	24/08/2018
WMP1072	24/07/2018	TCC to set up the first Regional Dry Weather Overflow Working Group meeting within the next 1-2 months.	TCC TA	31/08/2018
WMP1073	24/07/2018	Toby to reach out to Anaru / Katarina to seek feedback on how best to engage with Māori for the Regional Dry Weather Overflow working group.	Toby Barach	10/08/2018
WMP1074	24/07/2018	Wally to share with this group a copy of the letter going out to residents on wet wipes, from TCC.	TCC TA	24/08/2018
WMP1075	24/07/2018	Ian to advise BOPRC GM Regulatory; issue around consent processing time, see if we can get early feedback from TA's on an improvement plan.	Ian Morton	17/08/2018
WMP1076	24/07/2018	BOPRC (Lisa) to set up doodle poll for next meeting.	Lisa Baty	17/08/2018

3 National / Regional Update

Ian Morton talked to national slide, providing an update to attendees on LGNZ Water Summit; minister direction of travel; LAWF update and other matters of national direction.

Ian encouraged all attendees to ensure their elected officials were updated regularly on national topics, specifically 3 waters.

ACTION: Ian to share updates of the National Slide with TA attendees (including notes page – containing key updates), should TA's want to use this to help brief their elected officials / senior management team.

It was noted by all that this update is beneficial.

4 Policy Update

Nicola Green talked through a set of slides providing updates on co-governance forums (and documents); PC9; region wide provisions for NPS-FM and PC12.

Claudia queried how discharge limits will be addressed, and through what plan change will this be addressed? Nicola noted this and advised that the timing for this, is still to be confirmed.

It was noted that the modelling information will come back to this group for feedback, once councillors had reviewed / approved the modelling results for release.

5 Urban GMP Session

Sarah Boone (MFE) talked through a set of slides in relation to Urban water principles that were currently in draft.

It was noted that there are some unique problems in urban environment, and it has been agreed that a national vision for good urban development be prepared, this is currently being created.

There was general agreement to the principles being tabled and in fact a lot of the TA's use these principles currently, the following feedback was provided:-

- In Tauranga there is a drive from developers to get more sections in place and ignore green principles, there needs to be some more work done up front with developers to close this gap.
- Some links to Te Mana o Te Wai and Maatauranga Māori, how engaged with iwi/hapu for urban waterbodies? TA's advised that iwi/hapu wanted to engage, to date the discussion has been more focussed on wai tapu sites, as opposed to the waterbodies themselves.

It was noted that regular feedback / updates on this should be led by Claudia / Nicola for future meetings.

6 Havelock North Update

Ian asked members how well we are doing at communicating the good work we have done across the BOP, since the Havelock incident.

To date BOPRC have:-

- o Completed an updated risk register and progressed various mitigation items;
- o Reviewed current plans in relation to NES for Drinking water and engaged in national forum to support this;
- o Managed region wide assessment of risks, in collaboration with TLA's and Toi Te Ora.

Ian noted the next focus was to assess the source protection zones / layers and boundaries. All TA's confirmed that this will be extremely useful for managing their own risks.

ACTION: Adell to advise when this information will be available for TA's.

To date WBOP have:-

- o Made provision in LTP 2018/28 for additional UV and introducing Fluoridation (\$5.5M)
- o Carried out a review of all bores
- o Ensured increased councillor engagement on risks and issues for WBOP drinking water.

To Date **WDC** have:-

- o Revised all WSP's and updated all improvement plans
- o Put additional funding into LTP 2018-28 for UV treatment
- o Increased collaborative working with Toi Te Ora
- o Noted: Chlorination was not put in at Murapara, council decision.

To date **Kawerau** have:-

- o Initiated chlorination for drinking water since 2018
- o Assessed WSP, still work in progress, noting catchment is low risk.

To date **Toi Te Ora** have:-

- o August 2017 – Letters were issued out and more guidance provided around the requirements for enforcement and compliance for drinking water
- o Working with councils to ensure they are carrying out appropriate compliance.

Grant noted Toi Te Ora are currently working on a set of requirements for water suppliers to work to, when they are doing their own testing.

RLC advised that there was very little change to their existing plans, as they were already progressing improvement plans, with the last UV filter going in through 2018. Monthly reports have gone to councillors, along with audits.

TCC advised that they already treated the water (surface) as dirty and carried out a lot of treatment already, however a review was carried out that identified some blind spots which was useful to address. TCC advised that an operational working group has been established for 10 north island councils to improve knowledge sharing.

7 Flood Modelling

Peter Blackwood (BOPRC – Engineering) talked through a set of slides covering cyclone Debbie; rainfall predictions; flood trends and climate change implications.

TCC asked if they could get some clear guidance on what hydraulic information they should use for their own decision making. Peter noted that the hydraulic guidelines will be updated soon, as part of the Tauranga Harbour project.

ACTION: BOPRC (Engineering) to write to all TA's asking what changes / additional information would be useful, for inclusion in the hydraulic guidelines.

8 Modelling

Rob Donald (BOPRC – Science Manager) talked through a set of slides covering how models are used and why; model selection process for BOPRC and current modelling approach for BOPRC.

Rob then asked the TA's how we (BOPRC) can work with TA's in a more collaborative approach in the modelling space.

- WDC; advised that they have oxidation ponds in Murapara, which are coming up for a renewal of their resource consents. WDC were interested if BOPRC can feed into this model to help support the resource consent. Rob confirmed the model could do this, but it would require some skilled resource to implement this into the model.
- TCC; is interested in knowing what water quality monitoring is carried out by BOPRC and how discrete the modelling is for Tauranga. Rob advised that we still have to agree the modelling approach for this catchment, if we do the same as Kaituna / Rangitāiki we will have pretty discrete information that would be useful to TCC.
- TCC; Claudia noted that they have budget in their LTP2018-28 for stormwater modelling and suggested that it would be beneficial to engage with BOPRC when we choose our modelling approach to look at potential synergies. It was agreed that this would be extremely useful, as TCC may have useful information also.
- TCC were keen to get information on flood water modelling in that Tauranga catchment also.
- WBOP; Kelvin advised that WBOP were looking at doing modelling in Te Puke Township and funding is available within the LTP2018-28. WBOP would be interested in water quality / flood water modelling / GW modelling to support them.

ACTION: It was agreed that each TA should reach out to Rob (Science) and/or Peter (flood modelling) to set up relevant meetings directly with their teams.

9 Tauranga Harbour Margins Rubbish Accumulation Report

Toby talked through a set of slides that covered work to date and details of a study carried out (including findings). Everyone agreed this seemed like extremely valuable work, the following points were noted:-

- RLC queried if this was planned to be extended across the region. Toby advised that the work to date was driven jointly by TCC and BOPRC and costs approx. \$20k per annum. It was noted that if RLC were interested they should engage Helen Creagh (BOPRC – Rotorua Integrated Catchments Manager)

- TCC highlighted that the success of this project was driven largely by Toby and this should be recognised.

10 Regional Dry Weather Overflow Working Group

Toby talked through a set of slides that covered representation; objectives of the group; incorporation of iwi/hapū views; group lead; group name and where to next.

Nominations for representation were provided.

It was agreed that TCC would lead this group (on behalf of the TLA's) for 12 months, following that time period a review will be carried out to determine if any of the other TLA's should lead. All agreed that this meeting should occur bi-monthly to begin with and the location should rotate between the TA's/BOPRC's office.

ACTION: TCC to set up the first meeting of this group within the next 1-2 months.

It was agreed that the completion of the 'dry weather sewer overflow best practice guide' was the number one priority, followed quickly by the wet weather overflows, in fact these could perhaps be considered in one best practice document. The team should look at knowledge exchange for other areas of the business (as appropriate).

It was expected that the 'dry weather sewer overflow best practice guide' would be available in 12 months, the sign off / approval by each regional council will need to be considered.

A query was raised by Toby about how best to incorporate iwi/hapū views into this project. Two possible options (1) include iwi/hapū at the table during the design or (2) table draft documents with iwi/hapū to get feedback on how they want to be involved. Each TA advised that they would have different mechanisms for gaining feedback and this should be left up to each individual TA. For BOPRC it was suggested that Toby reach out to the Māori Policy team for advice.

ACTION: Toby to reach out to Anaru / Katarina to seek feedback on how best to engage with Māori for this project.

It was agreed to rename "Regional Wastewater Management Working Group".

11 Round Table Discussion

WBOP

- Reticulating last 2 communities
- Focus on building scheme at Ongare Point – plan to complete by Sept 2018
- Investigating another bore site – drinking water.

TCC

- Raised concern around the time consents are taking to go through BOPRC processes, Ian noted that BOPRC were aware of this and were working through an improvement plan
- Waiari – Started construction, working through issues with BOPRC consents team
- Renewal of water take consents and some concerns around PC9 impacts
- Stormwater maps have been updated and 5,000 letters gone out across the city advising residents of the flood risk
- Letter going out to all residents on wet wipes.

ACTION: Wally to share with this group a copy of the letter going out to residents on wet wipes.

ACTION: Ian to advise BOPRC GM Regulatory; issue around consent processing time, see if we can get early feedback from TA's on an improvement plan.

Toi Te Ora

- Working on annual drinking water surveys.

WDC

- Working through some IT issues, impacting their ability to update WSP's
- Two major developments proceeding and developers are not in accordance with 'Urban GMP' as discussed earlier today, the district plans make it tough to push back on
- Started monitoring water quality, to support new resource consents
- Running through public engagement on comprehensive stormwater.

RLC

- Still working through issues from flooding (40 houses next to Ngongotaha / 50 houses – surface water)
- Taniwha spring, handed over to iwi, some changes to pump system required – carrying out engineering assessment
- Mamaku – starting build UV/Cartridge filter and new pumps
- Rotoiti / Rotomā – Treatment plant build underway
- Rotorua WWPT – Getting out of forest and looking at disposal to land/lakes. Called for proposals to maintain and manage. Two shortlisted companies and over next 2-3 months will look at negotiations.

BOPRC

- New LTP with a significant increase in Opex / Capex, coming up with a plan on how to deliver the increased number of projects
- New CE in place (as of early July)
- Within LTP2018-28 we are putting in place a Maatauranga Māori scientist
- Six key priorities for our Leadership Team – Consent timeframe; climate change; capital works; workforce strategy; urban growth and Transport
- 3 waters report going to councillors in August highlighting compliance by TA's – heads up.

Meeting ended: 3.00 pm

Next meeting: TBC – Oct 2018

Action: BOPRC (Lisa) to set up doodle poll for next meeting.



Receives Only – No Decisions

Report To: Regional Direction and Delivery Committee

Meeting Date: 18 September 2018

Report From: Chris Ingle, General Manager, Integrated Catchments

Tauranga Moana Programme: 2017/18 Annual Report and 2018/19 Annual Work Plan

Executive Summary

This report provides the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee with the 2017/18 annual report and 2018/19 annual work plan for the Tauranga Moana Programme.

The Tauranga Moana Programme coordinates and integrates work in the Tauranga Harbour and its catchments. The annual work programme covers all significant activities (both projects and ongoing work) carried out by Tauranga City Council, Western Bay of Plenty District Council and Bay of Plenty Regional Council, relating to the harbour.

The annual work plan describes the programme projects, budgets and deliverables for the 2018/19 financial year.

The 2017/18 annual report outlines the progress and measures performance against the 2017/18 annual work plan.

Recommendations

That the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee:

- 1 Receives the report, Tauranga Moana Programme: 2017/18 Annual Report and 2018/19 Annual Work Plan;**

1 Purpose

To provide the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee with the 2017/18 annual report and the 2018/19 annual work plan for the Tauranga Moana Programme.

2 Background

The Tauranga Moana Programme was established in 2013 to deliver on the community's expectations for the health of the Tauranga Harbour. Originally called Te Awanui Tauranga Harbour Programme, the name was changed to Tauranga Moana in

the 2016/17 year. This change better reflects the management area which includes the inland catchment as well as Te Awanui / Tauranga Harbour. It also aligns with the Tauranga Moana iwi Management Plan 2016 – 2026 and the area of interest defined in the Plan.

The programme coordinates, prioritises and delivers on all the work related to the harbour and catchment that is undertaken by Tauranga City Council, Western Bay of Plenty District Council and the Regional Council. It allows an adaptive and collaborative management approach.

The programme is overseen by the Tauranga Moana Advisory Group which includes representatives from Tauranga Moana Iwi Collective and councillors from the three councils.

3 2017/18 Annual Report

The Tauranga Moana Programme Annual Report 2017/18 is provided in Appendix 1 and measures performance against the 2017/18 annual work plan. Programme highlights are illustrated on page two of the report and key successes include:

- Te Puna West wastewater scheme is complete and operational.
- Phase one of Tauranga City Council's Environment Strategy has been completed and phase two, development of the strategy, is well underway.
- Survey works for the Uretara Stream flood management model have been completed.
- A successful Happy Harbour Fun Day was held with approximately 3,000 people attending.
- He Korowai Matauranga draft framework was approved by Komiti Māori.
- 20 spill incidents were reported to Maritime New Zealand. 24/7 response to navigational incidents and maritime oil spill was achieved.
- Opureora Channel Dredging Project was completed and the spit disposal site was successfully rehabilitated.
- The Coast Care programme planted more than 31,000 native plants, using more than 4,200 volunteer hours.
- Predator Free BOP was launched in Matua and Merivale in March. To date, 217 traps have been given out within Tauranga City.
- Seven litter clean-up events were held around Tauranga City involving over 700 school students from eight schools. 1,000kg of rubbish was picked up with 200kg diverted for recycling.
- The Waterline Programme delivered educational lessons on the Three Waters to 15 schools involving 1850 students. The Great Waste Race was delivered to 45 kindergarten classes.
- The technical reports on the State of the Environment indicators for estuarine areas and Tauranga Harbour Catchments have been completed. A review of

the documents is being undertaken to create a narrative that weaves the cultural and scientific aspects together in an engaging way.

- 35 additional kilometres of waterway margins was protected.
- New Environmental Programmes were prepared, that will help to protect two High Value Ecological Sites.
- Five stream bank repairs were undertaken in the Waitekohe, Tuapiro, Uretara, Waiorohe and Tuapiro sub-catchments.

3.1 State of the harbour and catchments

Monitoring of the ecological health of Tauranga Harbour and catchments has occurred since the 1990's as part of the Natural Environment Regional Network and other programmes. The annual report provides an overview of the current state of the harbour and catchments. Of note:

- Stream and marine swimming monitoring sites were generally classed as safe to swim in most of the time, except for the Kaiate and Uretara Streams which were rated as poor. Catchment Action Plans for both areas are under preparation.
- All of the 18 freshwater stream sites monitored for nutrients were graded 'A' or 'B' for nitrate and ammoniacal-nitrogen. Improving trends in nitrate-nitrogen were observed at two sites (Waiau and Wairoa) and ammoniacal-nitrogen at two sites (Omanawa and Te Mania). No significant declining trends were detected over this period.
- River and stream ecological health is variable across the catchments with 56% of the 32 sites sampled showing good results while for 44% of the sites macroinvertebrates ratings were poor. Overall estuarine health continues to be under pressure from a range of stressors, particularly sediment and nutrients.
- An updated TOUGH2 model was developed in 2017 for the Tauranga Geothermal System. This is currently under external review to assess its suitability to provide direction for the management of geothermal groundwater.

4 2018/19 Tauranga Moana Programme Annual Work Plan

The Tauranga Moana Programme 2018/19 Annual Work Plan is provided as Appendix 2.

The Annual Work Plan provides an overall picture of the activities the three councils do in the harbour and catchment, and covers all significant activities (both projects and ongoing work). It describes projects and how they align with the Iwi Management Plan, as well as budgets and deliverables for the programme in a number of work areas:

Work area	Activity
Tangata whenua engagement and involvement	Ensure appropriate participation of iwi and hapū in council processes and activities.
Governance and programme	Planning, reporting and communicating on

management	programme and project progress
Integrated planning and modelling	Developing tools and frameworks to improve the way our resources are managed
Infrastructure	Providing infrastructure to improve and protect water quality
Science	Monitoring harbour and catchment health, and improving our knowledge base
Maritime	Keeping people safe on the water
Regulatory compliance	Ensuring discharge standards to land and water are adhered to, and responding to pollution events
Catchment, parks and recreation	Maintaining our land, water and biodiversity as well as supporting the community to protect their special places

4.1 Priorities for the programme during 2018/19 include:

- Developing combined walking and cycling routes to provide connectivity and amenity value for the community.
- Creation of tsunami inundation maps showing the extent of inland inundation along with depth and velocity for Tauranga Harbour.
- Building the information base and relationships with tangata whenua, the community and stakeholders for Freshwater Futures Tauranga Harbour Water Management Area.
- Creating in partnership with iwi an integrated communications campaign based on the State of the Environment Report.
- Clear nuisance accumulations of sea lettuce from high public use areas of the harbour and work jointly with partners and schools to clear litter and rubbish from harbour margins and streams.
- Undertake regular compliance monitoring of all active earthwork sites as well as dairy discharges; geothermal takes and discharges; industrial and air discharges.
- The summer student programme helps to educate younger people to assist with promoting safe boating in the harbour and the wider region.
- Continuing to manage navigation safety in Tauranga Harbour. Sealegs vessel acquisition will help support this work and will also be a valuable research and rescue asset.
- Undertake a water craft and general harbour access survey and demand analysis.

- Develop a plan of action to make Kaiate Falls and stream swimmable again, and continue to work with tangata whenua, landowners and the community on actions to reduce sediments, nutrients and bacteria entering waterways of the Tauranga catchments.

5 Implications for Maori

Ngāti Ranginui, Ngāi Te Rangi and Ngāti Pūkenga (the Tauranga Moana Iwi Collective) have articulated their collective vision and aspirations in relation to Tauranga Moana through the Tauranga Moana Iwi Management Plan 2016 – 2026. The priority issues, outcomes and actions identified in the Iwi Management Plan influence the work undertaken through the Tauranga Moana Programme. The three Iwi are partners to the programme, and oversee the programme as members of the Tauranga Moana Advisory Group.

6 Council's Accountability Framework

6.1 Community Outcomes

The Tauranga Moana Programme directly contributes to all four Community Outcomes in the council's Long Term Plan 2018-2028.

6.2 Long Term Plan Alignment

This work is planned under Integrated Catchment Management in the Long Term Plan 2018-2028.

Current Budget Implications

This work is being undertaken within the current budget for Integrated Catchment Management Year 1 of the Long Term Plan 2018-2028.

Future Budget Implications

Future work on Integrated Catchment Management is provided for in Council's Long Term Plan 2018-2028.

Hamish Dean
Team Leader, Tauranga Catchments

for General Manager, Integrated Catchments

10 September 2018

APPENDIX 1

2017/2018 Annual Report Tauranga Moana Programme



Tauranga Moana Programme

Annual Report 2017/2018

Tauranga Moana Programme Highlights

2017/18



Approximately **3000 people** attended the Happy Harbour Fun Day



45 kindergartens participated in the Great Waste Race



1000kg of rubbish collected during **7 clean-ups** involving **700 + students** from **8 schools. 200kg** was recycled



24 harbour wardens supported to educate boaties and enforce bylaws



18.5 km of wastewater pipelines across the city were CCTV surveyed



217 rat traps given out for Predator Free



25 catchment care groups supported to help care for our land and waterways



80 pollution audits of industrial business and sites



26 new Environmental Management Plans implemented with landowners to improve water quality and wildlife habitat, with a total of **119 plans in place**



Additional 35 km of river and stream margins protected from stock



1153 consented activity inspections undertaken and **1582 service requests** responded to



31,000 native coastal dune plants planted, using **4,200 volunteer hours**, including **3,200 hours** volunteered by school students



4,149 users recorded at Kaiate Falls during May and June



5 projects undertaken to repair and stabilise stream banks and reduce erosion risks



16 popular swimming sites monitored for unsafe bacteria levels during summer



635 maritime call centre calls received



12 Media inquiries answered



340 tonnes of sea lettuce removed from Tauranga Harbour beaches



731 new followers in 3 months for Coast Care's new Facebook page



2,940m³ of beach sand renourishment at Maxwell's Reserve and Pilot Bay beaches



9 commercial licences issued



6 abandoned vessels disposed of



56 aquatic events managed



Summer season saw **4161 interactions**, **203 breaches issued** and **55 infringements issued** to boaties



425 navigation aids maintained



20 oil spill incidences responded to



43 maritime signs maintained



3144 vessel hulls, **100 km of pontoons**, **560 swing moorings** and associated concrete and **2,500 wharf/marina piles** were checked for marine pests



365 moorings administered

Key: Councils working in partnership.



Contents

Purpose	2
Background	2
2017/2018 project highlights	3
Tauranga Harbour and catchment environmental monitoring	5
Freshwater quality	6
Recreational water Quality	6
River and stream ecology	6
Estuarine water quality	7
Harbour ecology	7
Harbour sediment and contaminant trends	7
Groundwater and geothermal resources	8
Our approach to delivering the Programme	9
Annual Work Plan	10
Governance, tangata whenua engagement and involvement and programme management	11
Integrated planning and modelling	14
Science	17
Operations	18
Financials	31



Purpose

The purpose of the Tauranga Moana Programme is to coordinate the work of councils in Tauranga Harbour and its catchment, and deliver on community expectations. This work includes policy and planning, science, pollution prevention, maritime services, as well as all operational activities such as biosecurity, biodiversity protection and sustainable land management.

The programme covers all significant activities (both projects and ongoing work) in the harbour catchment carried out by Tauranga City Council (TCC), Western Bay of Plenty District Council (WBOPDC) and Bay of Plenty Regional Council (BOPRC), providing an overall picture of the things we do in the area.

Background

The vision for Tauranga Moana is: *“A healthy and thriving harbour that contributes to our wellbeing today and in generations to come.”* Outcomes sought for the harbour and its catchment are:

Ecological Health: The natural environment is healthy and resilient, supporting thriving native wildlife and kaimoana.

Amenity: The harbour and catchments are able to be used and appreciated.

Cultural: Mana whenua and Mana moana is recognised, kaitiakitanga is enabled and cultural values are protected.

Sustainable Land Management: Land and water use is managed to maintain and/or improve the health of the harbour and catchment.

Recognising Economic Importance: The economic value of access and use is retained for the harbour and catchment.

Community: Local communities have easy access to information about the harbour and catchment values and issues, and are actively supported to care for values that are important to them.

This vision and outcomes were developed following community feedback received in a Perceptions Survey conducted in April, 2013. They are considered interim, until a formal process is undertaken to identify a vision and outcomes through the development of a co-governance document.

The programme was formally established by Regional Council in 2013 in order to coordinate, prioritise and deliver on all work related to the harbour and its catchment. Western Bay of Plenty District Council and Tauranga City Council have been participating in the programme since 2015. The intent is that the programme will develop to include all partners (iwi and the three councils) to enable a collaborative and adaptive management approach.

The Tauranga Moana Iwi Collective Deed of Settlement, once passed into law, will require a Tauranga Moana Governance Group to be established. To prepare for the Governance Group, an Advisory Group has been established which consists of iwi collective members as well as councillors from Tauranga City Council, Western Bay of Plenty District Council and Bay of Plenty Regional Council.



The first Te Awanui Tauranga Harbour Advisory Group meeting was held on 17 November 2014. The Advisory Group will continue to meet, share information and provide direction to staff of partner agencies until replaced by the Governance Group.

2017/2018 project highlights

Infrastructure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Te Puna West Wastewater Scheme is complete and operational. ➤ Opureora and Ōmokoroa boat ramps upgraded. ➤ Consents obtained for three cycleway bridges as part of WBOPDC's Ōmokoroa to Tauranga Cycle Trail project. ➤ TCC's five yearly comprehensive stormwater consents report completed.
Integrated planning and modelling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Vandalised emergency response and awareness signage replaced on stream crossings across the catchment. ➤ Forestry operations carried out. The areas are being returned to native bush. ➤ Tauranga Harbour Inundation and Coastal Erosion final report is due late August with an expected release date of September. ➤ Flood mitigation works at Nikau Crescent/Port of Tauranga are complete. ➤ Survey works for the Uretara Stream flood management model have been completed. ➤ Phase one of TCC's Environment Strategy has been completed. Phase two, development of the strategy, is well underway.
Governance, tangata whenua engagement and involvement and programme management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Te Mana o Te Wai workshop held with Tauranga Moana Advisory Group members. ➤ Successful Happy Harbour Fun Day event held 3 March with approximately 3,000 people attending. ➤ BOPRC's He Korowai Matauranga draft framework was approved by Komiti Māori. ➤ 2018 Perception Survey completed. ➤ Working in partnership with iwi and hapū on the State of the Environment Report. ➤ 2016/17 Tauranga Moana Programme Annual Report presented to relevant committees.
Maritime	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Port and Harbour Safety Management systems audit completed August 2017. ➤ 20 spill incidents have been reported to Maritime New Zealand. 24/7 response to navigational incidents and maritime oil spills has been achieved to date. ➤ Jet ski owners are now required to register their vessels. ➤ Busy summer season saw 4,161 interactions, 203 breaches issued and 55 infringements.



Science

- Technical reports on the State of the Environment indicators for estuarine areas and Tauranga Harbour Catchment have been completed.
- Chair in Coastal Science Report received July 2017.
- Manaaki Taha Moana Subtidal Survey of Tauranga Harbour report has been completed.
- Approved funding for four more Tauranga Harbour student research projects looking at: benthic primary production and sediment nutrient fluxes, horse mussel habitats, effects of swan grazing on seagrass, dynamics of sediments and nutrients in low land river reaches.
- Progress reports for BOPRC funded research projects have been provided.

Catchment, parks and recreation

- Opureora Channel Dredging Project completed October 2017. Spit disposal sites have been successfully rehabilitated.
- One new Harbour Management Plan in place at Kauri Point.
- Five streambank repairs undertaken in the Waitekohe, Tuapiro, Uretara, Waiorohe and Tuapiro sub-catchments.
- Coast Care has planted more than 31,000 plants using more than 4,200 volunteer hours, including more than 3,200 hours volunteered by school students.
- Six sea lettuce clean-ups undertaken during the reporting period resulting in 340 tonnes of sea lettuce collected.
- Track counter at Kaiate Falls recorded 4,149 users over a two month period.
- Hovercraft's first operational season was completed July 2017. Four estuaries mown. Very sparse mangrove seedling growth during the season.
- Audit of mangrove distribution and associated issues for tangata whenua project has commenced with engagement being undertaken.
- Predator Free Bay of Plenty was launched in Matua and Merivale in March 2018. To date, 217 traps have been given out within Tauranga City.
- Intensive sampling is undertaken for the Kaiate Falls and the Uretara water quality investigation projects.
- Three Estuary Care Leaders Forums held to support Estuary Care Groups.
- Three rounds of marine biosecurity surveillance undertaken. 3,144 boat hulls inspected; Mediterranean fanworm was found at 18 sites, *Styela clava* was found at 46 sites. Under SSMP's, four vessels were hauled out of the water and pests removed, 200 crab traps set to detect Asian paddle crabs.
- Kaimai Mamaku Catchments Forum Workshop held on 6 October at ASB Arena and attended by 55 people. A Pest Control Plan for the Kaimai Mamaku has been developed and will be presented to the full forum.
- 35 kilometres of waterway margins protected, 108 ha of land use change and 26 new Environmental Programmes signed up with landowners to protect water quality and biodiversity.
- Omanawa Stream won an award for the most improved river at the New Zealand River Awards.



Regulatory Compliance

- Maleme Street drain discharge water quality study completed. The sampling shows degraded water quality is apparent as the water flows towards the Waimapu Stream.
- HAIL audits carried out in the industrial areas of Greerton and Judea. 80 business premises fully audited. As a result, four businesses were issued immediate notices to either cease an activity, instigate immediate behaviour change or alter the layout of their site.
- 1,153 consented activity inspections were carried out and 1,582 service requests (complaints) were dealt with by TCC and BOPRC during the reporting period.
- The UV Plant at Te Maunga has been online since September 2017 but has experienced a number of technical issues requiring maintenance and repairs.
- The Southern Pipeline Wastewater Project has experienced challenges and is tracking behind schedule.
- 18.5 km of wastewater pipeline across the city were CCTV surveyed for maintenance, renewal and condition assessments.
- Waterline Programme delivered educational lessons on the Three Waters to 15 schools involving 1,850 students. The Great Waste Race was delivered to 45 kindergarten classes.
- 16 schools attended TCC activities at the Hands on Water Expo.
- Water restrictions in the city were enforced during December to February. During this time, 79 people were spoken to.
- 400 plus entries were received in the October “Don’t Paint the Drain” competition held throughout Tauranga and the Western Bay in participating paint stores. Winners received paint vouchers and swim with the dolphin passes.
- As part of the TCC beach re-nourishment project, 2,300 m³ of sand was added to Maxwell’s Road Reserve and 640 m³ of sand added to Pilot Bay beaches.
- 85 m of sea walls were repaired at Eighteenth Avenue and Shaw Place.
- Seven litter clean-up events held around Tauranga City involving over 700 school students from eight schools. 100 kg of rubbish was cleared with 200 kg diverted for recycling.

Tauranga Harbour and catchment environmental monitoring

Monitoring of the health of Tauranga Harbour and catchments has occurred since the 1990s, as part of the Natural Environment Regional Monitoring Network. The following is a summary of recent trend information and associated projects.



Freshwater quality

Water quality data was collected at 18 freshwater stream sites in 2017 within the Tauranga Harbour Catchment. Trends for the last 10 years of data 2008 - 2017 have been analysed and compared to the National Objectives Framework (NOF) set out in the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (NPSFW). This defines thresholds for water quality attributes, ranked into four bands (A/good – D/poor) which effectively set national bottom lines for water quality.

All of the 18 sites monitored for nutrients were graded 'A' or 'B' band for nitrate and ammoniacal-nitrogen. Improving trends in nitrate-nitrogen were observed at two sites (Waiau at Road Ford and Wairoa at SH 2 Bridge), and ammoniacal-nitrogen at two sites (Omanawa at SH 29, Te Mania at SH 2). No significant declining trends were detected over this period.

Temperature influences water composition, such as DO and nitrogen, and also causes thermal stress to aquatic organisms. Three sites were graded using continuous water quality data over the summer period and compared to the NPS-FW NOF attribute. Two sites were graded 'B' (Wairoa River above Ruahihi and Kaiate Stream) for water temperature, and the Te Mania at SH 2 was graded 'C' band.

Recreational water Quality

Six popular river swimming spots were monitored over the 2017/2018 bathing season. Tuapiro Stream at McMillan Road, McLarens Falls, and Wairoa at SH 2 all rated a 'B' band based on the NPSFW E.coli attribute. 'B' indicates the waters are suitable for recreational use most of the time with a lower risk of infection from faecal derived pathogens. The Kopuererua Stream at McCords is provisionally graded as 'C' band.

Swimming water quality of streams continues to be poor for two river sites; Kaiate Falls and the Uretara at Henry Road Ford. Both rated a 'D' band based on the NPSFW's E.coli attribute. 'D' band indicates a higher risk of infection from faecal derived pathogens and may not be appropriate for full emersion recreational activities. Both catchments have had surveys undertaken to identify sources of faecal contamination, with results indicating a variety of sources.

Swimming water quality was generally good for 10 marine swimming sites in Tauranga Harbour, with sites safe for swimming most of the time. Indicator bacteria levels never reached red alert mode threshold for any of the sites. Orange alert levels were reached at a number of sites with the most being at Waimapu Bridge (13% of samples), followed by Pahoia Beach (9% of samples).

River and stream ecology

Sampling of stream invertebrates has occurred in Tauranga Harbour Catchment at 32 sites. Invertebrate communities indicate that stream health is variable between sites, but generally stable over time.

Of the 32 sites that were examined, 25% (or nine sites) were rated as excellent for stream health as measured using invertebrates, around 15% of sites were rated as either good or fair, and 44% (14 sites) were rated as poor. Of 231 sites where historic fish surveys had been done, only 16% (or 36 sites) were assessed as having fish communities in "excellent" condition, while 25% (58 sites) were good, 28% (65 sites) moderate and 31% (71 sites) in poor condition.



Estuarine water quality

Sampling of estuarine water quality has now been increased to monthly at eight sites. The last analysis of data was up to 2013 and was reported in 2015 (<http://www.boprc.govt.nz/media/433844/nermn-estuarywater-quality-report-2014.pdf>). Key findings from that report are as follows:

- A decreasing trend was observed in total phosphorus concentrations at five sites in the southern harbour and in dissolved phosphorus at three sites in the northern harbour.
- Increased chlorophyll-a concentration (an indicator of phytoplankton production) was found at three northern harbour sites.
- Overall water clarity is good in Tauranga Harbour. Pahoia, Otumoetai and Te Puna had the highest suspended solids and turbidity measurements.
- An updated analysis of estuarine water quality and trends will be undertaken in the next year.
- Water quality requirements for shellfish were tested at four sites over the 2017/18 summer period in the harbour and none exceeded the dual guideline levels for quality of shellfish gathering waters. However Anzac Bay water exceeded the median threshold. High counts often occurring after heavy rain events, which highlights that shellfish gathering should be avoided at these times.

Harbour ecology

Overall, estuarine health in Tauranga Harbour is under pressure from a range of stressors, particularly sediments and nutrients. The main harbour basin is reasonably stable but decreasing ecological health trends are apparent over longer time periods, particularly in the upper estuaries, where habitats are more sensitive to sediment inflows and nutrients from the catchments.

Between 1959 and 2011, seagrass beds have decreased over the whole harbour by 38%, with the greatest decrease observed in the sub-estuaries and southern harbour. Sediment inflows are likely to be the main stressor.

Mangroves have increased in extent in Tauranga Harbour as a natural response to climate warming and sedimentation. Between 1943 and 2011, mangrove extents increased from 240 - 811 ha.

Sea lettuce (*Ulva* spp.) has caused ecologically damaging blooms in Tauranga Harbour. Abundance is highly variable with strong correlation between blooms and periods of strong westerly winds, inducing coastal upwelling with associated nutrients and cooler waters. Since 2010, abundance of sea lettuce has been close to or below average with none of the large blooms seen in the 1990s.

Harbour sediment and contaminant trends

Estuaries are very sensitive to sediment and contaminant inputs. In Tauranga Harbour, contaminant levels (PAHs and metals) are often in a Moderate to Poor state where there are localised impacts at point source discharges of stormwater.



However, outside these localised discharge points, levels tend to be low with 65 sites monitored for metals being in a Very Good to Good state with levels below the ANZECC low guideline values.

Many of the sheltered sub-estuaries around Tauranga Harbour have high sediment loads, causing a decline in health of harbour ecology. This is shown by 65 sites that are predominantly located in the sub-estuaries and at which the mud content is measured.

Of these sites, 1.5% (1) are in very good condition, 11 (17%) are in good condition, 26 (40%) are in a fair condition and 27 (42%) are in a poor state. In the open areas of Tauranga Harbour, sediments are generally in a healthy sandy (very good) state.

Groundwater and geothermal resources

An updated TOUGH2 model was developed in 2017 for the Tauranga Geothermal System, this model is currently under external review to assess its suitability to provide direction for the management of geothermal groundwater.

An updated MOFDFLOW model is needed to understand the groundwater systems in the Tauranga WMA and to understand the interaction of the warm waters in the system. This model is likely scheduled for development in 2019.



Our approach to delivering the Programme

As we work on and in the Programme we'll use the following approaches for success:



Kotahitanga Relationships

Iwi and hapū have a special relationship with Tauranga Moana. We will work with iwi and hapū in planning and delivery of the programme in a mutually constructive way.



Mana whenua, Mana Moana Mountains to the sea

We recognise the interconnected relationships between land, sea and our communities. Catchments feeding the harbour need to be sustainably managed, hence the maunga to moana approach.



Whanaungatanga Community participation

We encourage local communities to participate and lead in doing the right thing.



Whakaaro tahi Communication

We regularly share our understanding of the harbour and its catchment. This is a collaborative programme and requires good communication with all involved.



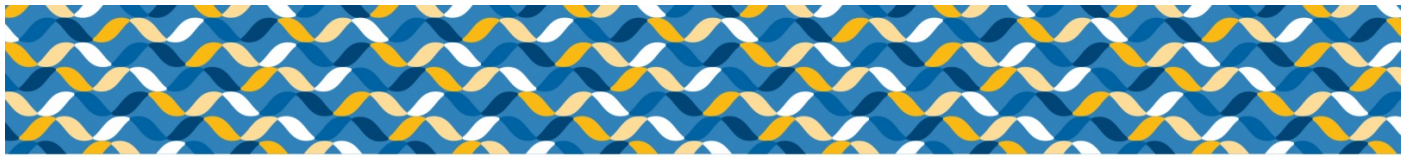
Pūtaiao Scientific integrity

We rely on scientific research and accurate data to help us make wise decisions. Scientific research complements the decision-making of Council management and kaitiakitanga.



Mātauranga Māori Knowledge

We will work with iwi and hapū to include mātauranga Māori alongside our scientific research and data collection to maintain the mauri of the harbour.



Annual Work Plan

The following sections provide a report on achievements for the period July 2017–June 2018 against actions proposed in the Tauranga Moana Annual Work Plan 2017/2018. The programme is broken into four areas of focus:

- 1 Governance, tangata whenua engagement and involvement and programme management.
- 2 Integrated planning and modelling.
- 3 Science.
- 4 Operations (includes maritime, infrastructure, catchment, parks and recreation, and pollution prevention).






Each section shows work underway by individual agencies, but also identifies those collaborative activities where two or more agencies are working together.

The project status column shows progress status indicators as follows:


- Achieved.
- Not complete, in progress, a risk but not an issue yet.
- Not applicable/no data available.
- Not achieved.







Governance, tangata whenua engagement and involvement and programme management

	What we said we would do	What we achieved	Project status
SHARED	Tauranga Moana Programme 2016/2017 Annual Report and Highlights summary. BOPRC, TCC, WBOPDC.	2016/2017 annual report presented to relevant committee meetings.	
SHARED	Tauranga Moana Programme Annual Work Plan 2018/2019. BOPRC, TCC, WBOPDC.	2018/2019 Annual Work Plan will be presented to relevant committee meetings.	
SHARED	State of the Moana Programme – Phase one.	This project is being integrated with the State of the Environment Project.	
SHARED	Tangata whenua involvement and capacity building. BOPRC, TCC, WBOPDC.	Working with Iwi and hapū as a partnership on the State of the Environment Report (SoE). Focusing on tangata whenua relationships in relation to management of the three waters areas.	
BOPRC	Support Tauranga Moana Advisory Group (or subsequent co-governance group).	Administrative and technical support provided through meeting management, reports, guest speakers, presentations and workshops. Te Mana o Te Wai Workshop held with Advisory Group members with guest presenter Tina Porou.	






	What we said we would do	What we achieved	Project status
BOPRC	<p>Communications Strategy implementation 2017/2018:</p> <p>Deliver targeted communications material throughout the year as per the Communications Strategy and Plan.</p> <p>Respond to media and communications opportunities and issues as they arise.</p>	<p>A communications strategy was created and implemented, delivering targeted content in the form of digital content (website/videos), dialogue through social media channels and also through proactive and responsive media opportunities.</p> <p>Website visits: 6,646.</p> <p>Most popular page: bar cams and crossings.</p> <p>Average time: on harbour related pages, 1:25 minutes.</p> <p>Insight: Website overall traffic continues to sit at the same number of views as previous years even though we now rely more on social media to share information. Bar cams and crossings are still the most popular pages.</p> <p>The average time on the website dropped from 2:05 to 1:25 minutes, this could be due to simplifying the content and making it easier to find information.</p> <p>Media coverage: There is a lot of interest in Tauranga Moana related stories with issues such as Asian Paddle Crabs picking up national interest.</p> <p>The most media interest was around the dead crabs and wildlife washing up after the storms in February/March and Asian Paddle Crabs. The least popular were Coast Care with media releases rarely being picked up.</p> <p>Facebook: Facebook is now our main channel for engaging with our community. Boosting posts has allowed us to better target posts to the desired audience. As a result we are reaching more people and fostering more positive interactions.</p>	



BOPRC	<p>Perception Survey:</p> <p>Present the results of the Perceptions Study to Council by 30 June 2018.</p>	<p>Perception survey has been completed and finding presented to relevant groups.</p>	
BOPRC	<p>Happy Harbour Fun Day:</p> <p>Deliver a successful Tauranga Harbour event.</p>	<p>Successful Happy Harbour Fun Day event held 3 March with approximately 3000 people attending.</p>	
BOPRC	<p>Build capacity for the use of Maturanga Māori for Tauranga Moana</p>	<p>He Korowai Maturanga draft framework was approved by Komiti Māori in February. Implementation planning is being worked through and is expected the implementation phase will take approximately 12 months.</p>	
BOPRC	<p>Tauranga Moana Iwi Management Plan:</p> <p>Socialisation.</p> <p>Implementation.</p>	<p>A key focus has been supporting iwi with their State of the Moana actions from their management plan.</p>	





Integrated planning and modelling

	What we said we would do	What we achieved	Project status
SHARED	<p>Water supply catchment management:</p> <p>Ongoing work through 2016/2017.</p> <p>BOPRC, TCC.</p>	<p>Ongoing works in the catchment have been completed including the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fencing and planting riparian margins in association with BOPRC and WBOPDC. Monitoring undertaken to manage acute, chronic and potential sources of pollution/contamination. 2017/2018 harvest operations carried out. The areas are being returned to native bush. Vandalised emergency response and awareness signage replaced on stream crossings. 	
SHARED	<p>Tauranga Harbour Inundation and Coastal Erosion:</p> <p>The outcome will be a robust, peer reviewed set of harbour inundation and erosion design levels that include climate change allowances. The design levels can then be consistently applied around the harbour by all agencies.</p> <p>BOPRC, TCC, WBOPDC.</p>	<p>The final report is due late August with an expected release date in September. A joint communications plan has been completed to have consistent and aligned messaging amongst the three councils.</p>	
BOPRC	<p>Begin work on a co-governance document for Tauranga Moana - subject to resolution of the Tauranga Moana Framework.</p>	<p>The resolution of the Tauranga Moana Framework has been delayed. Consequently work has not begun on a co-governance document.</p>	








	What we said we would do	What we achieved	Project status
BOPRC	Region wide planning projects.	<p>The majority of the Regional Coastal Environment Plan (RCEP) plan is operational with final appeals to be resolved through the Court.</p> <p>Plan Change 9 (Water Allocation) - hearings have been held. Decisions are due August 2018.</p> <p>Plan Change 11 (Geothermal) – development is progressing.</p> <p>Plan Change 13 (Air) – the proposed Plan Change has been notified and submissions received.</p> <p>Plan Change 14 (OSET) – a Draft Plan Change is being released for community consultation in July.</p>	
BOPRC	Freshwater Futures – Tauranga Harbour Water Management Area.	<p>Building an information base for the Water Management Area including community/iwi/hapū freshwater issues and values, social profile, resource use statistics, economic value of water dependent industries and current water quality and quantity state.</p> <p>Workshop held in May with the Tauranga Moana Advisory Group members on Te Mana o te Wai and Māori rights and interests in fresh water.</p>	
BOPRC	<p><i>Flood management on Uretara Stream, Katikati:</i></p> <p>Updated flood hazard maps and design levels for the Uretara Stream.</p>	Field work has been completed and the data sent to the modelling company.	






	What we said we would do	What we achieved	Project status
TCC	<p>Integrated Stormwater Project:</p> <p>Implement 'safety to persons' focussed level of service.</p>	<p>Continuation of various projects around the city to implement the 'safety to persons' focussed level of service (depth x velocity flood risk).</p> <p>Works are complete in Matua at two locations with one further project underway, each involving the purchase of residential land to open up constrained overland flow paths.</p> <p>Depth x velocity flood mitigation scoping studies are also underway at 20 locations in the Waimapu, Kopurererua, Central Business District, Greerton, Welcome Bay and Kaitemako Catchments.</p> <p>Outlet and pipeline upgrade works at Nikau Crescent/Port of Tauranga for flood mitigation of Mount North Catchments are complete.</p>	
TCC	<p>Environment Strategy</p>	<p>The Project has four main phases. Phase one of the project is complete. As an output, a document titled "Background Information for the Tauranga Environment Strategy" was publically released.</p> <p>Phase two, developing the strategy is well underway with a vision and outcomes developed along with targets and measures.</p>	

Science

	What we said we would do	What we achieved	Project status
BOPRC	<p>State of the Environment Report:</p> <p>Deliver a technical report on selection and calculation of SoE indicators for estuarine areas by 31 July 2017. Deliver a technical report on selection and calculation of SoE indicators for Tauranga Harbour Catchment areas by 30 November 2017. Deliver SoE report by 30 June 2018.</p>	<p>Technical reports on State of the Environment indicators for estuarine areas and Tauranga Harbour Catchment have been completed.</p> <p>Undertaking a reviewing of the document to improve the readability and create a narrative that weaves the cultural and scientific aspects together in an engaging and understandable way.</p>	
BOPRC	<p>Relationships with research providers:</p> <p>In accordance with the Chair in Coastal Science Memorandum of Agreement, the University of Waikato will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Report to BOPRC in June 2018 on relevant items or issues associated with the chair. 	<p>This report has been requested and is being prepared for 2018.</p> <p>Report provided July 2017.</p>	
BOPRC	<p>University of Waikato PhD student funding:</p> <p>Deliver a progress report on all BOPRC funded research projects by 30 April 2018.</p>	<p>Progress reports provided by University of Waikato PhD students.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sediment connectivity in Tauranga Harbour (Peter de Ruiter). Submarine groundwater discharge (Ben Stewart). Macroalgal Mats and Benthic Communities in Tauranga Harbour (Clarisse Neimand) PhD thesis submitted for examination. 	
BOPRC	<p>Manaaki Taha Moana-MTM 2 subtidal survey of Tauranga Harbour:</p> <p>Deliver a full peer reviewed report and habitat map on completion.</p>	<p>Report has been completed. Waiting for sign off prior to final delivery.</p>	
BOPRC	<p>Manaaki Te Awanui – MTM Coastal Cultural Health Index:</p> <p>Deliver report and Coastal Cultural Health Index 2020, progress reports yearly (June 2018).</p>	<p>Progress report has been prepared and next due in June 2019.</p>	






Operations

	What we said we would do	What we achieved	Project status
SHARED	<p>Tauranga Harbour Margins Project:</p> <p>An additional five new Harbour Management Plans in place.</p> <p>BOPRC, TCC, WBOPDC.</p>	<p>One new Harbour Management Plan in place at Kauri Point.</p>	
SHARED	<p>Tauranga Harbour Stream Works:</p> <p>Stream bank repair and stabilisation of eroding banks undertaken as and when required within budget.</p> <p>BOPRC, WBOPDC.</p>	<p>Five stream bank repairs undertaken in the Waitekohe, Tuapiro, Uretara, Waioerohe and Tuapiro sub-catchments.</p>	
SHARED	<p>Coast care:</p> <p>Identified priority areas are actively managed and maintained with support from Coast Care partners and community volunteers.</p> <p>BOPRC, TCC, WBOPDC.</p>	<p>In the Tauranga Catchments, Coast Care planted more than 31,000 plants using more than 4,200 volunteer hours. This included more than 3,200 hours volunteered by school students. Coast Care has featured in media articles recently and has had Facebook growth of around 100 likes per month.</p>	





SHARED	<p>Sea lettuce management:</p> <p>Level of response depends on the severity of the 2017/2018 bloom.</p> <p>Ensure contracts with clean-up contractor and receiving site operators are finalised by 30 October 2017.</p> <p>BOPRC, TCC WBOPDC.</p>	<p>Agreements with clean-up contractor and receiving site operator finalised in November 2017.</p> <p>A total of six separate clean-ups were carried out in the period resulting in 340 tonnes collected. Three of these were at Pahoia, one at Ongare Point and two on the Kulim Park – Fergusson Park foreshore, Matua.</p> <p>Tauranga Harbour water temperatures were several degrees warmer than usual right through winter, spring and summer 2017/2018. While we cannot directly attribute cause and effect, these warmer temperatures most likely caused the patterns in sea lettuce growth recorded over the past year. The bloom “season” occurred several months earlier than usual before water temperatures continued to increase and likely got too warm for sea lettuce in mid-late December, causing growth to taper off in late December–early January. The warmer winter water temperatures were also the likely cause of an extensive bloom through the Matahui to Ōmokoroa reach of the harbour during winter and for the first time since Council organised clean-ups began in 2009 we needed to do a winter clean-up (in August), at Pahoia.</p> <p>Work is currently underway with the University of Waikato to explore the concept of collecting free floating sea lettuce using a specialised collection barge, the aim of which would be to reduce the volumes of material that ends up washing up on shore.</p>	●
SHARED	<p>Litter clean-ups:</p> <p>Ongoing work throughout the year.</p> <p>BOPRC, TCC.</p>	<p>Seven stream and estuary clean-up events were held around Tauranga City with over 700 students from eight schools clearing over 1000 kg of rubbish and diverting over 200 kg of recycling from landfill. Areas included Sulphur Point, Waimapu Estuary, Matapihi and Wairakei Reserve.</p>	●
SHARED	<p>IP3 Hazardous Activities and Industries List (HAIL) activity audits:</p> <p>Ongoing work through 2017/2018.</p> <p>BOPRC, TCC, WBOPDC.</p>	<p>HAIL audits were carried out at in the industrial areas of Greerton and Judea. Every business was visited with 80 business premises being fully audited. As a result of the audits, four businesses were issued immediate notices to either cease an activity, instigate immediate behaviour change or alter the layout of their site.</p>	●






<p style="writing-mode: vertical-rl; transform: rotate(180deg);">SHARED</p>	<p>Regional Wastewater Overflow Forum:</p> <p>Preparation of a region specific best practice guide to encompass wastewater overflow mitigation strategies, response and reporting procedures.</p> <p>BOPRC, TCC, WBOPDC.</p>	<p>This group did not meet during 2017/2018.</p>	
<p style="writing-mode: vertical-rl; transform: rotate(180deg);">BOPRC</p>	<p>Catchment Action Plan implementation:</p> <p>Fifty additional kilometres of waterway margin in the Tauranga Harbour catchments protected to reduce sediment, nutrient and/or bacterial contamination of water.</p> <p>Two additional High Value Ecological Sites and four community led sites where biodiversity actively managed within the Tauranga Harbour Catchment.</p> <p>Development and roll out of story maps to replace existing catchment actions plans.</p>	<p>35 km of waterway margins have been protected, 108 ha of land use change implemented and 26 new Environmental Programmes signed up with landowners to protect water quality and biodiversity.</p> <p>Two new Environmental Programmes to protect a High Value Ecological Site at Work Road and Willoughby Road. 10 new biodiversity sites managed (non-High Value Ecological Sites).</p> <p>Story map content is complete, working with GIS to develop the online applications.</p> <p>Omanawa Stream won the rivers award for the most improved river at the New Zealand River Awards. The award acknowledges a significant reduction in E-Coli bacteria levels which are a key indicator of swimmability in waterways.</p>	
<p style="writing-mode: vertical-rl; transform: rotate(180deg);">BOPRC</p>	<p>Uretara water quality investigation project:</p> <p>Develop monitoring plan and commence collection.</p>	<p>Monitoring plan was developed and collection carried out during summer. Preliminary results show consistent elevated E.coli results from certain tributaries of the Uretara system. Faecal sourcing tracking carried out on a selection of preserved samples have come back as avian dominance and low ruminant influence.</p>	







BOPRC	<p><i>Katikati Hills to the Ocean – H2O Improvement Project:</i></p> <p>Delivery of standard SLUI tools as part of a targeted approach to improve water quality in the Te Mania, Te Rereatukahia, Uretara and Tahawai catchments.</p>	<p>Successful in securing \$250,000 funding from the Ministry for the Environment.</p> <p>The group are involved in a number of environmental programmes in various capacities and targeting of new priority work under the MFE Programme has resulted in one additional Environmental Programme so far.</p>	
BOPRC	<p><i>Kaiate Taskforce:</i></p> <p>Options paper prepared by October 2017.</p> <p>Plan of action prepared by December 2017.</p>	<p>Options and action plan paper went to Council in March.</p> <p>Two information session meetings held with upstream landowners.</p> <p>Individual negotiations now taking place with upstream landowners to sign up to Environmental Programmes and Farm Quality Action Plans. Aim is to have stock excluded from all main waterways by December 2018. Working alongside NIWA regarding monitoring results, the community through the Waitao Landcare Group and Million Meters Streams Project to secure crowd funding for riparian planting of the largest property.</p> <p>Track counter was installed during May 2018 and has recorded 4,149 users.</p>	







BOPRC	<p>Marine Biosecurity:</p> <p>Continued delivery of an intensive surveillance programme through 2017/2018.</p> <p>Implementation of response plans where required.</p> <p>Implementation of the SSMP for fanworm and tunicates.</p>	<p>Three rounds of surveillance of the Marinas undertaken including 100 km of pontoons, 560 swing moorings and associated concrete and 2,500 wharf/marina piles. With regular surveillance and removal, Mediterranean fanworm and <i>Styela clava</i> have been kept to very low levels.</p> <p>3144 boat hulls Inspected for marine pests.</p> <p>Mediterranean fanworm was found at 18 sites; <i>Styela clava</i> was found at 46 sites.</p> <p>12 vessels were found with Mediterranean fanworm and or <i>Styela clava</i>. All pests were removed.</p> <p>University of Waikato undertook a delimiting surveillance around Matapihi and the wider harbour. 200 crab traps were set around the incursion site and no Asian Paddle Crabs were detected.</p> <p>Awareness of Marine Biosecurity raised through working with stakeholders, attending public events and working with the Top of the North partnership.</p>	
BOPRC	<p>Ongoing support of the Kaimai Mamaku catchments Forum:</p> <p>Continued participation in the joint agency project.</p> <p>Continued support of the Forum.</p>	<p>Kaimai Mamaku Catchments Forum Workshop held 6 October at ASB Arena and attended by 55 people.</p> <p>A Kaimai Mamaku Catchments Forum Coordinator was appointed and is based at the Department of Conservation. The Pest Animal Discussion Document was presented the Forum.</p>	
BOPRC	<p>Predator Free projects.</p>	<p>Predator Free was launched in late March in Merivale and Matua. Funding was secured for a part time coordinator based at Envirohub. 217 traps have been given out within Tauranga City along with another 200 in the Te Puke–Maketū–Paengaroa area. A Predator Free initiative is also starting in Katikati.</p>	






BOPRC	<p><i>Audit of mangrove distribution and associated issues for tangata whenua.</i></p>	<p>Audit of mangrove distribution and associated issues for tangata whenua project has commenced. Engagement is being undertaken with kaitiaki throughout Tauranga Moana on mangrove concerns and aspirations.</p>	
BOPRC	<p>Ongoing estuary care group support:</p> <p>Estuary Care groups are satisfied with the level of service they receive from Council.</p>	<p>Eleven Estuary Care Groups have been supported through Leader's Forums, working bee support, collaborating on new projects, resolving estuary related queries, pest plant control, communication of information, and providing resources such as funding, equipment and pest control materials.</p> <p>Compliance support also provided including commissioning PDP to complete a planning assessment of how the new Coastal Plan rules affect Estuary Care Group activities in each estuary.</p> <p>Groups generally satisfied with level of support and have positive relationships with BOPRC.</p> <p>Three Estuary Care Leaders Forum Meetings held.</p>	
BOPRC	<p>Seedling mangrove management:</p> <p>Up to 600 ha per annum of mechanical mangrove seedling maintenance.</p>	<p>First operational (fully certified) season completed in July 2017. Four estuaries mown with the balance not visited by the hovercraft due to very sparse mangrove seedling growth. Seven estuaries have been managed by other means such as working bees and contractors. Project de-brief held. Seeking an additional pilot for the project ahead of next season. Hovercraft refit is being undertaken to improve performance.</p>	
BOPRC	<p>Mature mangrove management:</p> <p>Mature mechanical mangrove management as required.</p>	<p>No significant mature removal undertaken during this reporting period.</p>	





BOPRC	<p>Opureora Channel dredging:</p> <p>Complete dredging by 31 August 2017.</p>	<p>Dredging project was completed in October as allowed by consent works window extensions. Opureora Spit disposal sites have been rehabilitated successfully.</p>	
BOPRC	<p>Twenty four seven oil spill response and navigation safety:</p> <p>Long Term Plan KPI: Percentage of time to maintain 24/7 response to navigational incidents and maritime oil spills is in place.</p>	<p>24/7 navigation safety coverage and oil spill response was achieved. Twenty spill incidents have been reported to Maritime New Zealand during the reporting period.</p>	
BOPRC	<p>Audit on Port and Harbour Safety Management systems:</p> <p>Audit to be completed between October-November 2017.</p>	<p>Audit completed in August 2017.</p>	
BOPRC	<p>Navigation and Safety Bylaw:</p> <p>Ongoing education throughout 2017/2018.</p> <p>Signage updated by November 2017.</p>	<p>As part of the new Navigation and Safety Bylaw, jet ski owners are now required to register their vessels.</p> <p>Busy summer season saw 4161 interactions, 203 breaches issued and 55 infringements.</p> <p>Signage has been updated around the harbour.</p>	





BOPRC	<p>Ongoing Regulatory Compliance work:</p> <p>Compliance and impact monitoring of sites/consents to be in accordance with Council Policy.</p> <p>Report on compliance air discharges on consented industrial sites.</p> <p>Long Term Plan KPI: All urgent complaints to the Pollution Hotline are responded to within 12 hours and all non-urgent complaints are responded to within three working days.</p>	<p>Meeting KPI requirements with urgent and non-urgent complaints.</p> <p>1153 consented activity inspections were carried out during the reporting period.</p> <p>1505 service requests (complaints) were dealt with during the reporting period.</p>	
BOPRC	<p>Maleme Street drain discharge water quality study:</p> <p>Twelve different sampling locations four times in Maleme Street drain to get a longitudinal idea of where the majority of Copper, Lead and Zinc are coming from prior to entering the Waimapu Estuary.</p> <p>Deliver a report at the end of the study.</p>	<p>Project has been completed and report delivered. The sampling shows degraded water quality is apparent as the water flows towards the Waimapu Stream.</p>	
BOPRC	<p>Identification of discharge points phase two:</p> <p>Recording discharge points around the harbour margin in Western Bay.</p> <p>Complete identification of illegal structures.</p> <p>Identify fish passage.</p> <p>Phase two of this project will only be viable once it has been determined the information collected in Phase one has scientific validity and is worthy data to be collecting.</p>	<p>Due to other priority projects, the identification of discharges points phase two project has been put on hold.</p>	



TCC	<p>Stormwater Management:</p> <p>Long-term stormwater and receiving environment monitoring data for stormwater catchment across the city.</p> <p>Annual or five yearly monitoring reports presented to stakeholders and consenting authority from which to determine the requirement for further catchment management plans or stormwater treatment.</p>	<p>The first five yearly report has been completed and submitted to BOPRC.</p> <p>A number of projects looking at source investigation and potential treatment options have been included in the 2018-2028 Long Term Plan.</p>	
TCC	<p>Wastewater Management:</p> <p>Complete review of the Environmental Mitigation and Enhancement Fund.</p> <p>Review of Wastewater Overflow prevention and response procedures.</p> <p>Ancillary works for the Southern Pipeline to be completed in the Paper Road by end of August.</p> <p>Complete Memorial Park Pump Station “wet” commissions.</p> <p>Harbour crossing for the Southern Pipeline to be completed by December 2017.</p>	<p>The review of the Environmental Mitigation and Enhancement Fund is ongoing with a series of workshops planned to enable feedback on draft guidelines and the draft Cultural and Environmental Monitoring Programme.</p> <p>Southern Pipeline</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Drilling for the pipe crossing has experienced some challenges that led to delays. Works have started to progress but commissioning of the pipeline isn't expected until early 2019. <p>The UV Plant at Te Maunga has been online since September 2017 but has experienced a number of technical issues requiring maintenance and repairs. The variation to consent to allow a maintenance stand down period was successful.</p> <p>18.5 km of wastewater pipeline across the city were CCTV surveyed for maintenance, renewal and condition assessments.</p>	







TCC	<p>Three Waters Education Programme:</p> <p>Ongoing work through 2017/2018.</p>	<p>The Waterline schools programme has been presented to approximately 15 schools involving 1850 students. The Great Waste Race was delivered to approximately 45 kindergarten classes.</p> <p>Toi Ohomai engineering students were presented to on water management and pollution prevention.</p> <p>Sixteen Schools attended Tauranga City Council activities at the Hands on Water Expo. Students participated in the Great Drain Game and storm water pollution protection activity.</p> <p>Waterline in home advisory service continues to be promoted and utilised by Tauranga residents.</p> <p>Development of new water educational billboards – “Wet Wipes Block Pipes” and “Bin Your Butts”. Four billboards will be located at the Mount, Bureta and Greerton.</p> <p>Water restrictions came into force during December and lasted until February. During the time, 79 people were spoken to.</p>	
TCC	<p>Pollution Prevention Programme:</p> <p>Completion of industry or area specific audit reports summarising the outcome of audits, issues identified and sites for referral to BOPRC for consent consideration and/or enforcement.</p> <p>Urgent Pollution Incidents must be attended within one hour (Maintenance contractors KPI).</p>	<p>Octobers “Don’t Paint the Drain” competition held throughout Tauranga and the Western Bay in participating paint stores was a success with over 400 entries. Winners received paint vouchers and swim with the dolphin passes.</p> <p>Tauranga City Council referred one site in Maleme Street to BOPRC for a new stormwater discharge consent.</p> <p>In collaboration with BOPRC officers attended incidents of industrial stormwater discharges.</p> <p>77 service requests were received, 48 regarding potential pollution incidents, 16 regarding dumping, two requesting removal of carcasses and 11 regarding sediment issues.</p>	



TCC	<p>Harbour margin parks ecological restoration:</p> <p>Plant and animal pest control and native planting to improve ecological integrity.</p> <p>Beach sand nourishment.</p> <p>Sea walls.</p> <p>Boardwalks.</p> <p>Compliance and impact monitoring of sites/activity to be in accordance with City Plan and restoration plans for each site.</p>	<p>Planting of native plants is being carried out as per the planting plans for Matua saltmarsh, Waikareao and Waimapu Fraser Street to Yatton Park, lower Matahoroa Gulley, McCardles Bush and Taipari Street Reserve. Weed control was undertaken.</p> <p>2300 m/cu of sand was added to Maxwells Road Reserve beach and 640 m/cu of sand added onto Pilot Bay.</p> <p>Timber sea walls totalling 85 m was repaired at Eighteenth Avenue and Shaw Place, Matua.</p>	●
TCC	<p>Beaches Bylaw Review:</p> <p>Review of the Bylaw is to be carried out in the 2017/2018 financial year.</p>	<p>The Bylaw has been reviewed. 145 submissions were received on the proposed changes. Adoption by Council is likely to happen October 2018.</p>	●
WBOPDC	<p>District wide natural environment support:</p> <p>Key community groups are encouraged to continue to be viable in the future.</p>	<p>Community groups continue to be supported. Allocated as per guidelines, including Oropi Primary School kokako garden and native planting project and Wild about New Zealand.</p>	●



WBOPDC	<p>Ongare Wastewater Scheme: Reticulated community system by 2017.</p>	<p>Construction on the reticulation scheme started early April. The wastewater main has been installed on Ongare Point Road and Harbour View Road with Potu Road and Harbour View road remaining.</p> <p>Construction has started on the treatment plant. Treatment plant commissioning is expected mid to late July with the scheme due to be complete in August/September 2018.</p>	
WBOPDC	<p>Te Puna West Wastewater Scheme: Reticulated community system by 2017.</p>	<p>The wastewater scheme is complete and operational.</p>	
WBOPDC	<p>Katikati wastewater treatment investigations: Re-consenting of the pipeline and outfall by November 2016.</p>	<p>Resource consent application was lodged May 2016. Draft consent conditions submitted with the application requires Council to look at alternative options for the long-term discharge of the treated wastewater from the Treatment Plant.</p> <p>A working group consisting of tangata whenua, councillors and community board representative has been established to assess various options available for the long term discharge of the treated wastewater from the treatment plant.</p>	
WBOPDC	<p>District-wide fencing subsidies: Ongoing work through 2017/2018.</p>	<p>Funds allocated as per the five signed management plans.</p>	



WBOPDC	<p>Seawalls:</p> <p>Obtain required consents from Regional Council.</p>	<p>The adjoining residents operating under WBOPDC's Coastal Erosion Responses Policy have engaged Tonkin and Taylor to prepare a modified design to manage the erosion issue that are occurring along the esplanade reserve. The modified design does not include hard structures such as rock rip rap, but primarily deals with the management of groundwater which is cause failures along the embankment.</p>	●
WBOPDC	<p>Ōmokoroa slips:</p> <p>Monitor slips.</p> <p>Update public on any progress.</p>	<p>The Coastal Erosion Responses Policy was adopted September 2017.</p> <p>Council invested in landslide research to be undertaken by the University of Waikato.</p> <p>Ongoing works continue around Ōmokoroa caused by several storm events.</p>	●
WBOPDC	<p>Cycleway:</p> <p>Required consents obtained.</p>	<p>Tinopai to Lynley Park section of the cycleway has been completed and was formally opened by the Minister of Transport on 11 July 2017.</p> <p>Consents have been granted for the three bridges and works commenced. The cycleway route is expected to be completed by the end of 2018.</p> <p>For the period between 26 June 2017 and 26 June 2018 there were 40,654 pedestrians (75%) and 13,404 cyclists (25%) that used the new boardwalk. These numbers are expected to increase once the cycleway is fully operational with the percentage split between pedestrians vs cyclists to balance out.</p>	●
WBOPDC	<p>Boat ramps:</p> <p>Consents obtained.</p> <p>Physical works completed by 1 October 2017.</p>	<p>Opureora and Ōmokoroa boat ramp works have been completed.</p> <p>Consideration is being given in the Long Term Plan for new boat ramps in the northern and southern basin of the harbour.</p>	●

Financials

Bay of Plenty Regional Council budget	2017/2018 budget	2017/2018 actuals
Maritime	\$847,570	\$847,000
Tauranga Catchments	\$2,814,000	\$3,808,530
Integrated planning	\$340,000	\$148,960
Regulatory Compliance	\$500,000	\$453,004
Science	\$402,271	\$368,097
Marine Biosecurity	\$171,360	\$183,808
Total	\$5,265,201	\$5,809,399

Tauranga City Council budget	2017/2018 budget	2017/2018 actuals
Recreation and Natural Environmental	\$995,471	\$995,000
Stormwater Pollution Prevention	\$570,000	\$640,000
Wastewater Effects Mitigation	\$18,678,600	\$17,350,000
Integrated Stormwater Project	\$7,700,000	\$7,700,000
Tauranga Harbour Inundation and Coastal Erosion	\$100,000	\$100,000
Total	\$28,044,071	\$26,785,000

Western Bay of Plenty District Council budget	2017/2018 budget	2017/2018 actuals
District wide fencing subsidies and district wide natural environmental support	\$72,500	\$0
Tauranga Catchments contribution (Coast Care, HMP's, Stream Works and Inundation and Coastal Erosion)	\$80,000	\$60,555
Te Puna West Wastewater Scheme	\$2,600,000	\$2,222,103
Ongare Wastewater Scheme	\$1,700,000	1,687,810
Total	\$4,452,500	\$3,970,468

**SUPPORTING DOCUMENT - Tauranga Moana
Programme Annual Work Plan 2018/19**



Report To: Regional Direction and Delivery Committee
Meeting Date: 18 September 2018
Report From: Chris Ingle, General Manager, Integrated Catchments

2017/2018 Annual Report and 2018/2019 Operational Plan for the Regional Pest Management Plan

Executive Summary

The Biosecurity Act 1993 requires Council to prepare and make publicly available, an Annual Report on the implementation of the Regional Pest Management Plan's Operational Plan.

Staff have prepared an Annual Report (attached). This paper provides a high level summary of the Annual Report noting the highlights and challenges of the last year.

Staff have also reviewed the Operational Plan for the 2018/19 financial year and made amendments to align it with the newly adopted Long Term Plan 2018-2018. This report outlines the priorities for work in the current financial year.

Recommendations

That the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee:

- 1 Receives the 2017/2018 Annual Report and the 2018/2019 Operational Plan for the Regional Pest Management Plan.**
- 2 Notes that staff have reviewed the Regional Pest Management Plan Operational Plan to take into account the new Long Term Plan.**

1 Purpose

This paper presents the 2017/18 Regional Pest Management Plan (RPMP) Annual Report and Biosecurity Activity highlights from 2017/18. It also presents an amended Operational Plan for the 2018/19 year for the Committee's consideration.

2 Background

The Regional Pest Management Plan for the Bay of Plenty 2011–2016 (RPMP) became operative on 30 September 2011. Council's Operations, Monitoring and

Regulations Committee then approved an Operational Plan to implement the RPMP on 19 October 2011.

In accordance with Biosecurity Act requirements, staff have reviewed the Operational Plan and amended it to align with the Biosecurity Activity in the Long Term Plan.

Section 100B(2) of the Act requires a report on the implementation of the Operational Plan be prepared each financial year. This report must be provided to Council and then made publicly available.

The amended Operational Plan and Annual Report are attached as supporting documents.

3 Regional Pest Management Plan Annual Report for 2017/18

The Annual Report highlights progress with key pest programmes and provides a summary of progress for each Exclusion/Eradication and Containment Pest. Information and data used to support this report has been sourced from Accela and other sources, such as GIS systems and staff spreadsheets.

A number of new discoveries have been made in the region during the year, including perch, armoured catfish, Asian paddle crabs and salvinia. Surveillance and control programmes are currently in place to manage these threats.

Overall, 75% of pest programmes in the Biosecurity Activity are considered to be

on-track to meet their RPMP management objectives, this is a slight increase (1%) when compared to the previous year.

Good progress continues with eradication programmes targeting horse nettle, kudzu vine, Senegal tea and white-edge nightshade. In total, 34% of the eradication sites currently being managed across the region are at zero density. Increases in pest numbers were found at 21% of sites and in most cases these increases were small. The remaining sites had a decrease or remained the same as the previous year.

Most containment pest programmes are also progressing well. Innovation has become a big part of managing these more established pests. Trials with infrared technology, mobile data capture applications, and new control technology, are seen as essential to help us be more effective and efficient.

Hornwort control in lakes Ōkātina and Ōkāreka is progressing satisfactorily, with only a single site found in Ōkātina and no hornwort detected in Ōkāreka.

Challenges remain with managing woolly nightshade, wild ginger, and green goddess lily. While progress has been achieved at some sites, these pests are at risk of failing to meet their RPMP management objectives. This is primarily due to the fact that they are relatively widespread, difficult to control or contain, and/or control tools or resources have been limited.

Funding allocated to the Biosecurity Activity through Council's 2017/18 Annual Plan was insufficient to comprehensively deliver some pest management programmes. For example, woolly nightshade, green goddess lily and Chilean rhubarb were responded to on a complaint basis only.

4 2018/19 Operational Plan for the Regional Pest Management Plan

The implementation of the RPMP is funded through the Biosecurity Activity in Council's LTP 2018-2028. Following consultation on the LTP and consideration of submissions, Council agreed to increase Biosecurity funding for the 2018/19 year by \$500,000, with further funding increases in 2019/20 and 2020/21.

This additional funding aims to:

- Assist with the pathway management of aquatic weeds, catfish and other potential pests.
- Investigate wash-down and cleaning facilities at high risk boat ramps.
- Provide additional support for other high profile programmes such as; wallabies, alligator weed, old man's beard and climbing spindleberry.
- Provide increasing support for community initiated projects managing woolly nightshade and wild ginger.
- Carry out targeted surveillance, management and compliance of woolly nightshade and wild ginger.
- Support the national wilding conifer programme once it expands into the Bay of Plenty.

To improve consistency with the LTP, the Operational Plan has been amended to increase resourcing for:

- Community initiatives to assist with catfish control and aquatic pest pathway management.
- Wallaby containment in partnership with Waikato Regional Council (WRC) and Department of Conservation (DOC).
- Containment work on alligator weed, old man's beard and climbing spindleberry.

Effort on well-established pests such as woolly nightshade and wild ginger will be increased as further funding becomes available in 2019/20 and 2020/21.

Staff consider the amended Operational Plan is consistent with the RPMP and the intent of the LTP. It also supports progress towards achieving the RPMP immediate outcomes, which are:

- No new pests are established in the region.
- Identified pest impacts are excluded, reduced or contained.

Our regional communities are experienced and effective pest managers.

5 Council's Accountability Framework

5.1 Community Outcomes

This Activity directly contributes to the Healthy Environment Community Outcome in the Council's LTP 2018-2028.

Managing pests reduces adverse effects on our terrestrial and aquatic environments, reduces erosion and flooding risks and increases primary production.

5.2 Long Term Plan Alignment

This work is carried out under the Biosecurity Activity in the LTP 2018-2028.

Current Budget Implications

The RPMP Annual Report covers work undertaken within the budget for the Biosecurity Activity in Year 3 of the LTP 2015-2025. The 2018/19 Operational Plan will be funded from the Biosecurity Activity budget for year 1 of the LTP 2018-2028.

Future Budget Implications

Ongoing biosecurity work is provided for in Council's LTP 2018-2028.

Shane Grayling
Biosecurity Team Leader

for General Manager, Integrated Catchments

10 September 2018

APPENDIX 1

Regional Pest Management Plan RPMP Annual Report 2017-2018



Bay of Plenty Regional Pest Management Plan 2011-2016

Annual Report for 2017/2018

Bay of Plenty Regional Council
5 Quay Street
PO Box 364
Whakatāne 3158
NEW ZEALAND

Prepared by: Shane Grayling

Executive summary

The Biosecurity Act 1993 requires Council to report annual progress on the Regional Pest Management Plan (RPMP) Operational Plan. This report covers the period from 1 July 2017 to 30 June 2018.

Work has continued to focus on detecting and controlling of low-incidence and contained pests rather than well-established pests. This has led to good progress against some new incursions and most exclusion/eradication RPMP species.

This report provides an overview of highlights and issues from the last year, as well as progress against each Agency, Exclusion/Eradication and Containment pest in the RPMP. The report also gives an overview of other activities Council has carried out to implement the RPMP.

In general, the RPMP is considered to be progressing well.

Of the pest programmes, 75% are considered to be “on-track” to meet their RPMP management objectives, this is a slight increase (1%) when compared to 2016/17. Of the remaining programmes, 21% are considered “at risk” of not meeting all management objectives and 4% (two pest programmes) are unlikely to achieve the objectives.

Catfish work in Lake Rotoiti has confirmed that their population has increased dramatically in both numbers and distribution, despite significant effort since the discovery of the incursion.

Good progress continues with eradication programmes targeting horse nettle, kudzu vine, Senegal tea and white-edge nightshade. In total 34% of the eradication sites currently being managed across the region are at zero density. Increases were found at 21% of sites and in most cases their increases were small. The remaining sites had a decrease or remained the same as the previous year.

Most containment pest programmes are also progressing well. Innovation has become a big part of managing these more established pests. Trials with infrared technology, mobile data capture applications, and new control technology, are seen as essential to help us be more effective and efficient.

Hornwort control in lakes Ōkātaina and Ōkāreka is progressing satisfactorily, with only a single site found in Ōkātaina and no hornwort detected in Ōkāreka.

Challenges remain with controlling woolly nightshade, wild ginger, and green goddess lily. While progress has been achieved at some sites, these pests are at risk of failing to meet their RPMP management objectives. This is primarily due to the fact that they are relatively widespread, difficult to control or contain, and/or control tools or resources have been limited.

Contents

Executive summary	i
Contents	iii
Part 1: Introduction	1
Introduction	1
Definitions and terminology	1
Current status of the Regional Pest Management Plan	1
Part 2: Monitoring performance and reporting progress	2
Progress against Regional Pest Management Plan indicators and Long Term Plan Key Performance Indicators	2
Part 3: 2017/2018 highlights and issues	4
Highlights	4
Challenges	8
Part 4: Operational progress and current pest status	11
New pest incursion surveillance and control	11
Agency pests and national programmes	13
Exclusion and eradication pests	14
Containment pests	19
Restricted pests	27
Part 5: Council activities to support the Regional Pest Management Plan	28
Providing support, advice and information	28
National Pest Programme support	30
Enforcement of rules	31
Exemptions	31

Part 1:

Introduction

Introduction

The Regional Pest Management Plan for the Bay of Plenty 2011–2016 (RPMP) became operative on 30 September 2011. As Council is the Management Agency for the RPMP, it is required by Section 100B (2)(a) of the Biosecurity Act, to report progress on its implementation annually.

Definitions and terminology

The terms and definitions of the RPMP also apply to this report. A glossary of definitions can be found on page 51 of the RPMP.

Current status of the Regional Pest Management Plan

At the time of writing this report, Council have just agreed to extend the current Regional Pest Management Plan (RPMP) until 30 September 2018.

Council had intended to release its next Regional Pest Management Plan (RPMP) by 30 September 2017, which was when the plan was due to expire. However, extra time was needed to ensure feedback received through consultation and utilisation of new National Policy Direction provisions could be fully considered. Extending the current RPMP, gives Council an ongoing mandate for pest management compliance and enforcement, whilst a new RPMP is developed.

Part 2:

Monitoring performance and reporting progress

Progress against Regional Pest Management Plan indicators and Long Term Plan Key Performance Indicators

Reporting on RPMP Indicators and Long Term Plan (LTP) Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) relies on the collection and analysis of surveillance and control data to measure reductions in pest distribution and/or density.


The Land Resources Database, the system Council had used for many years to store biosecurity data, was decommissioned and replaced with Accela in April 2017. As the system is in its infancy and there were some data migration issues from the old database, its reporting ability at the time of developing this report is limited.

Progress against Regional Pest Management Plan Indicators

Intermediate plan outcome	Indicators	2017/2018 results
No new pests are established in the region.	Number of emerging pest threats identified.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Armoured catfish discovered in Pāpāmoa drainage system. Thought only to be a single fish. Japanese laurel discovered in Rotorua via new incursion surveillance.
	Number of new pests detected in the region.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Perch find at Pāpāmoa first discovery on the region, four individuals. Ongoing surveillance has not detected any other fish. Salvinia discovered in Pāpāmoa drainage system. Ministry of Primary Industries (MPI) leading eradication programme. Asian paddle crabs, two detected by NIWA Port surveillance. Ongoing surveillance has not detected any more crabs.
	Number of new pests with management plans in place.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> One, perch.
Identified pest impacts are excluded, reduced or contained.	Number of new occurrences eradicated and monitoring plans in place.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Data not available.
	Percent of eradication and containment pest species that have had their densities reduced.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Data not available.

Intermediate plan outcome	Indicators	2017/2018 results
	Percent of eradication and containment pest species that have had their distributions reduced.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Data not available.
Our regional communities are experienced and effective pest managers.	Number of sites where community work is underway to control pests.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Data not available.
	Number of reports and requests for advice made by the community.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1,051 enquiries received and responded to.
	Percent of restricted pests that have had their spread reduced.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Data not available.

Biosecurity Programme Long Term Plan Key Performance Indicators

Programme KPI	Status	Results
KPI 13 – The percentage of high-risk pests detected in the Bay of Plenty, that are already present elsewhere in New Zealand, that have management plans in place within three months, outlining how the pests will be contained and controlled.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> One, perch.

Part 3:

2017/2018 highlights and issues

Highlights

Operational priorities in 2017/2018 included surveillance, monitoring and control of new incursions, exclusion/eradication pests and advisory services. Effort on containment pests focused on those with limited distributions and effective control programmes due to budget constraints.

The table below summarises biosecurity operational results and activities and compares results from the last three years.

Operational Activity Summary	2015/2016	2016/2017	2017/2018
Number of new incursion pest sites being managed.	23	23	28
Number of new incursion pest sites reduced to zero-density.	1	2	2
Number of new incursion pest sites that remained at zero-density.	4	5	7
Number of new incursion pest sites that were re-classified as eradicated.	1	2	0
Number of exclusion/eradication pest sites being managed.	51	41	47
Number of exclusion/eradication pest sites reduced to zero density.	4	8	2
Number of exclusion/eradication pest sites that remained at zero-density.	5	8	14
Number of exclusion/eradication pest sites that were re-classified as eradicated.	4	5	0
Number of property inspections completed.	3,465	3,513	2,649
Number of pest plant infestations recorded.	3,544	2,865	2,254
Number of RPMP exemptions granted.	2	0	3
Number of Notices of Direction issued.	11	17	22
Number of public enquiries received.	1,352	1,007	1,051

New incursion management highlights

Marine biosecurity

Council formally adopted the Marine Biosecurity Management Plan for the Bay of Plenty in May 2014. Council, with support from MPI and the University of Waikato, carried out comprehensive surveillance across the Bay of Plenty, with Tauranga Harbour being the priority.



This year, a total of 1,152 dive hours over 75 days was spent searching for Mediterranean fanworm and *Styela clava*. Mediterranean fanworm was found and controlled at eighteen sites. Eight of these sites were on vessels and ten were on marina pontoons at both Bridge (6) and Sulphur Point (2) marinas. A summary of the sites where Mediterranean fanworm was discovered and controlled during the year is provided below:

Site	Number of infestations found
Bridge Marina - Vessels	7
Bridge Marina - Pontoon	6
Sulphur Point Marina - Vessel	1
Sulphur Point Marina - Pontoon	2
Other	2

Styela clava was found and controlled at thirty sites. Five of these sites were on vessels within Bridge Marina and one vessel in Sulphur Point Marina. The rest were found on pontoon/hard structure. A summary of the sites where *Styela clava* was discovered and controlled during the year is provided below:

Site	Number of infestations found
Bridge Marina - Vessels	5
Bridge Marina - Pontoon	23
Sulphur Point Marina - Vessel	1
Sulphur Point Marina - Pontoon	0
Other	1

The Bay of Plenty Regional Council (BOPRC) dive team are considered experts in the field of marine biosecurity and their services are utilised by other Councils. Work was undertaken on behalf of Waikato Regional Council (WRC), Auckland Council and Gisborne District Council at various sites around the North Island. This work generated income for BOPRC.

In early 2018, while undertaking surveillance around the Port of Tauranga, NIWA scientists caught two large Asian paddle crabs near the Matapihi Bridge. Following this find, comprehensive surveillance was undertaken to determine if the population was established. During this work no additional crabs were detected. Surveillance will continue in the coming years.

Perch and armoured catfish

In early 2018, four large adult perch were caught during routine pest fish surveillance by Tauranga City Council Contractors in the Pāpāmoa stormwater system. This discovery was deeply concerning; it was the first instance of perch, an Exclusion/Eradication pest, being caught in the region. It is thought that the fish are most likely an intentional release.

Following the discovery, a collaborative programme with Tauranga City Council has begun netting the system to determine if the population has established. At this stage, after two comprehensive surveys, no other perch have been detected. There is no evidence that a breeding population has established at this stage but more work is needed to confirm this.

During the surveys, another very interesting, but concerning, discovery was made. The discovery of a 28 cm adult male Amazon armoured catfish on Anzac Day at the eastern most end of the stormwater system was of huge concern, when Te Papa scientists identified the euthanised catfish as being able to survive and possibly breed successfully in water temperatures as low as 8.8°C. Armoured catfish

are one of a number of species of aquarium suckermouth fish, used to keep aquarium glass free from algae. It is likely the male was dumped in the waterway by a local aquarium fish enthusiast. It is likely that dumping of unwanted aquarium species in local waterways will occur again in the future. Educational signage will be installed to encourage aquarium enthusiasts to return unwanted fish to pet shops, instead of releasing them to the nearest waterway. Tauranga City Council (TCC) will continue to carry out quarterly pest fish surveillance of the stormwater systems.



Regional Surveillance Plan - Surveillance for new to region pests.

A pilot survey, focused on designing a robust method for detecting New to Region pest plants, was undertaken in Rotorua in January and February. Two pre-identified high risk sites (a garden centre and a holiday park) were surveyed, including the adjacent reserve areas and riverbanks. Some naturalised Japanese laurel plants, found adjacent to the garden centre, may be a potential new to region pest plant. Further surveillance of identified high risk sites will now be carried out across the region this summer. High risk site examples are: greenwaste depots; camping sites; gully systems and freedom camping sites.

Exclusion and eradication pest management highlights

Senegal tea

Senegal tea is a perennial aquatic herb that occupies marginal and shallow freshwater habitat. It forms dense mats that can cause flooding, interfere with water movement and exclude other vegetation. Rotting vegetation that becomes trapped can lead to water quality issues.



There are four sites in the region. Of these sites, only one was found with plants and only two plants were found and controlled. This species continues to progress towards eradication status for the region.

White edged nightshade

White edged nightshade was introduced to New Zealand in 1880's as an ornamental plant. It forms dense thickets in pasture which can exclude people and stock. It produces a toxin that can cause illness in people should they eat the fruit.



For the fourth year in a row, no white edged nightshade plants have been detected in the two known sites for the region. Due to its long seed life, this plant will need to be monitored for several more years before it can be classified as eradicated.

Alligator weed

There are currently six active alligator weed sites in the Western Bay area. The active sites were surveyed monthly during the 2017/2018 year.



Four of the active sites also had no alligator weed found. There was a slight increase, by three plants, at both sites where Alligator weed was found. All plants found were either removed or controlled with herbicide. The low incidence and numbers of plants found over the last four seasons indicates eradication is achievable for these sites, provided they continue to be intensively managed. The table below summarises plants found since 2013.

Site number and location	No. of sites	2014/2015	2015/2016	2016/2017	2017/2018
Alligator weed – Western Bay of Plenty	6	23	50	15	13

Significant progress was made at eight of the Alligator weed sites in the Eastern Bay. The largest land-based site at Matahina had a significant reduction in the number of plants found and controlled. Weather conditions meant it was a very good growing season for Alligator weed in the Eastern Bay. There were reductions in the numbers found at three sites, numbers remained similar at five other sites and there was a slight increase at three sites. The increase in numbers can largely be attributed to flooding events.

Containment pest management highlights

Hornwort eradication at Lakes Ōkataina and Okareka

In Lake Ōkataina, hornwort was only found along the main beach area, this is the same site as last year and this programme continues to progress well. These plants were controlled in May 2018 as part of the annual spray programme led by Land Information New Zealand. During the two rounds of surveillance in Lake Ōkāreka, no hornwort was detected. While this result is positive, poor water visibility and prolific lagarosiphon weed beds made it difficult to detect hornwort. Further spraying of lagarosiphon was carried out to enable better surveillance next year.

Wallabies

Wallabies are managed in partnership with Department of Conservation (DOC), WRC and BOPRC.

While the long-term management of wallabies in the region is challenging, once again some good progress has been made in 2017/2018.

A series of ArcGIS applications have been developed to support the wallaby programme. Members of the public can now enter wallaby sightings directly into a GIS database (via the URL www.stoppests.co.nz). The data can be accessed by staff from the two Councils and DOC, enabling them to rapidly task contractors to respond to wallaby sightings from new areas. The contractors can see landowner contact details, access conditions and property boundaries on their smart phones and they can enter the locations of surveillance cameras, photos of wallaby sign, and survey reports in the field. The accumulated data is also beginning to highlight the areas where control efforts are best focused, to halt the spread of wallabies across the two regions.



Landowners around Rocky Cutting and Reid Roads (Welcome Bay) are being requested to report any wallabies (dead or alive) or wallaby sign, to help confirm the eradication of this population is complete. A control operation to eliminate the last one or two wallabies at Kaharoa is underway and operations are also being planned to eradicate outlying populations at Matahina Forest (in the east) and two properties in the south west of the distribution.

Biological control of weeds

Biological control of weeds involves releasing a host-specific agent (usually an insect, mite or fungi) from a weed's natural range to help control it in areas where the plant is a problem. Biocontrol offers a cost-effective, environmentally friendly, and permanent solution to weed control. Carefully selected biocontrol agents target only weeds. They don't harm desirable plants, and don't pollute the environment. Once established, they travel wherever the weed spreads and can return again and again to kill off new weed growth - all without human input.

A region-wide biocontrol strategy has been developed to ensure that available biocontrol agents are released and established in parts of the region where host weeds are a problem. Biocontrol agents for broom, Chinese privet and tradescantia (world's first release for this agent) have been released across the region this year. As part of the nationwide Biocontrol collective, we have also helped fund research into new agents for problematic weeds in the Bay of Plenty region, such as largarosiphon, moth plant, old man's beard, pampas, wild ginger and woolly nightshade. The aim of this research is release agents for these weeds in future.

Challenges

New incursion pest management challenges

Spiny emex

Spiny emex is a low lying annual herb that spreads from a dense rosette and has a thick tap root. It has hard spiny fruit that can injure humans and animals and cause lameness. It also contains oxalate levels which can poison sheep.

Currently there are ten spiny emex sites being managed under the new incursion programme, these sites are all located in the Western Bay of Plenty, primarily around Maketū. Of the ten sites being managed, four were discovered in 2017/18 including an outlier site on Matakana Island. An increased number of plants was found and controlled at five of the sites. Three of the increases were small but large increases were found at two sites.

This is similar to the trend seen in 2016/17. The current management approach will be reviewed and further work will be done with the landowners to ensure farm practices are not exacerbating the problem.

Exclusion/eradication pest management challenges

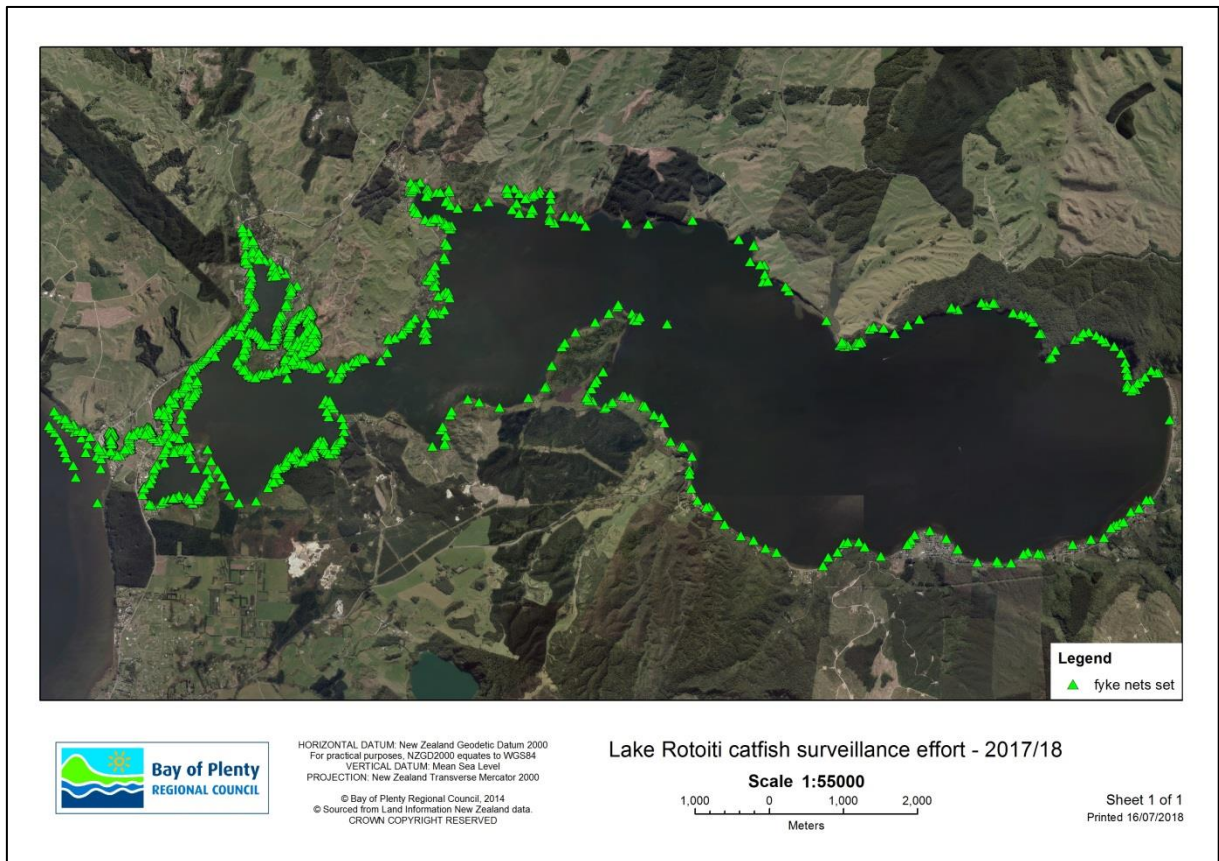
Brown bullhead catfish

Work continued with controlling brown bullhead catfish that were discovered in Lake Rotoiti in 2016. The table below summarises the control work undertaken in Lake Rotoiti in 2017/2018. Surveillance was also undertaken in Lake Rotoehu, Lake Ōkātina and Lake Rotorua during the year with no catfish found.

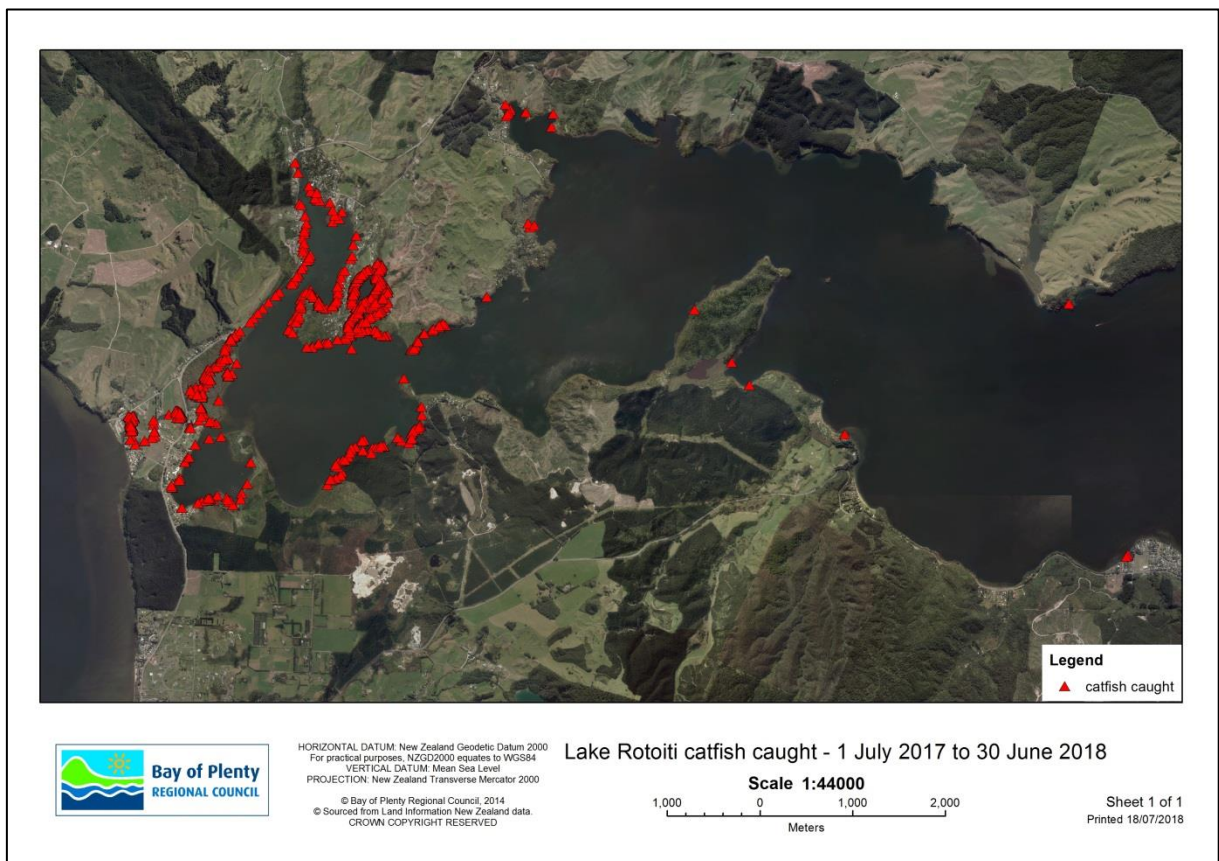
Site	Control nights	Nets set	Catfish caught
Lake Rotoiti	77	2,697	34,112
Lake Rotoehu	5	200	0
Lake Okātina	3	120	0
Lake Rotorua	3+	127	0

In total 34,112 catfish were caught using fyke nets. This is a significant increase compared to previous years, both numbers and distribution increased significantly in 2018. The numbers include a single site where approximately 7,000 catfish were caught, including over 4,000 juveniles in one net.

The map below shows all sites where fyke nets were set in 2017/2018.



The map below shows the net sites where catfish were caught.



While the majority of the population remains within Te Weta Bay, numbers have increased significantly at other sites, particularly Okere Inlet. Most alarming was the discovery of catfish in the Ōhau Channel, including at Marama Point which is very close to the weir which joins the Ōhau Channel to Lake Rotorua. Significant effort was placed in the Ōhau Channel after this discovery, 836 nets were set and a total of 1,540 catfish were caught.

The majority of the fish being caught are less than 100 mm in length, at this size they are still considered immature and unable to breed.

During the year, 100 catfish were sent to the University of Waikato to have their stomach contents analysed. The results will form part of a stable isotope analysis which uses carbon and nitrogen contents and ratios to determine what catfish are feeding on. This information will help determine the impact they could have on the lake.

Planning began for the acoustic tag trial during the year. In the trial, 30 fish will be fitted with acoustic tags which send data to receivers placed around the lake. This trial will measure the effectiveness of the cordon and also what parts of the lake, catfish utilise at different times of year. This could help target control work more effectively. The research programme is being supported by NIWA and the University of Waikato.

Containment pest management challenges

Woolly nightshade

The 2017/2018 programme focused on compliance work primarily in Western Bay of Plenty. Notices of Direction have been issued for significant infestations where the landowners have not undertaken adequate control work.

A biocontrol agent for this pest, the woolly nightshade lace bug (photo right), continues to spread around the region. The population is now well established and beginning to cause significant damage, including complete defoliation, at shaded sites.



Lodgepole pine

With the recent release of the New Zealand Wilding Conifer Management Strategy, wilding conifers continue to gain plenty of national attention.

Good progress continues in the collaborative programme on Mount Tarawera. Council is also working with landowners that have significant infestations in the east Taupō area. The infestations cover multiple land tenure including Crown, private and Māori land. This is going to require long-term commitment and a coordinated approach to reduce infestations.






The national programme is putting a bid to Treasury in 2019 asking for a significant increase in investment to deal with wilding pines across the country. Council has contributed data toward the bid. If successful, there is a good possibility that some of the money may be invested in our region which will allow large highly infested areas to be targeted for control.

Part 4:


Operational progress and current pest status

This section provides an overview of activities completed for each pest programme. It also provides a current status for each programme relating to progress against management objectives. Status ratings are provided in the table below.


Status	Description
	Pest programme is considered on-track to meet RPMP pest classification management objectives.
	Pest programme is considered at risk of not meeting RPMP pest classification management objectives or will not meet some of the management objectives.
	Pest programme will not meet RPMP pest classification management objectives.

New pest incursion surveillance and control

Action	Results
Surveillance and monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> High risk areas were inspected. Operational work developed under the regional surveillance plan for high risk site developed. Field testing of methodology to detect new incursions trialled, first new incursion detected.
Rough horsetail	
Surveillance and monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Five active sites in the region, two in the Western Bay of Plenty and four in Ōpōtiki. Surveillance undertaken at all sites.
Control pest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Site Management Plans in place for all sites. No plants found at Western Bay of Plenty sites. One site reduced to zero density.
Delta arrowhead	
Surveillance and monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Five known sites monitored. Three sites remained at zero density. One site reduced to zero density.
Control pest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Site Management Plans in place for all sites. Only one plant found at one site.

Creeping gloxinia		Results
Surveillance and monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Four sites monitored. 17 inspections completed. 	
Control pest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Site Management Plans in place for all sites. Two sites remain at zero density. Good reduction in number of plants found at other two sites. 	
Spiny emex		Results
Surveillance and monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ten sites monitored around the region. Four new sites discovered in 2017/18 including one on Matakana Island. 44 inspections completed. One site reduced to zero density, no plants found. 	
Control pest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Site Management Plans in place for all sites. Increase in numbers found and controlled at five of six sites. Site Management plans will be reviewed. 	
2017/2018 expenditure	\$7,395	
Programme status		

Marine pests

Action	Results
Surveillance and monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3946 boat hulls inspected. 41.2 km of marina pontoons inspected. 250 mooring blocks inspected. 840 marine/wharf piles inspected. 5.5 km of hard structure inspected (rock wall). Mediterranean fanworm was detected at eighteen sites (eight vessels, ten structures). Styela clava detected at 30 sites (6 vessels, 24 structures). Notice of Direction served on Bobby's fish market for repeatedly having <i>Styela clava</i> present in live mussels for sale.
Control pest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All pests were controlled. Small scale management programmes for Mediterranean fanworm and clubbed tunicate implemented.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$147,964
Programme status	

Agency pests and national programmes


Definition:

- Pests of national significance that are managed or subject to programmes co-ordinated by the Crown.


Management objective:

- Support national pest management initiatives led by the Crown.

Agency pests

Action	Results
Surveillance and monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New salvinia site detected at Pāpāmoa, being managed by MPI. • Cape tulip surveillance undertaken. No plants found for the second year. • Didymo sampling completed at high risk sites. • Didymo advocacy carried out as part of Aquatic Pest Awareness Programme. • Contribution made to National Kauri Die-back Programme.
Control pest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • First round of salvinia control undertaken with good results.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$30,527
Programme status	

National pest plant accord

Action	Results
Surveillance and monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 109 nurseries and “points of sale” inspected. • Nine instances of plants banned from sale detected. • Slight increase (2) in number of banned plants detected compared to last year.
Control pest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All detected pests were voluntarily destroyed. • MPI notified, and all non-compliance entered into MPI database.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$9,258
Programme status	

Exclusion and eradication pests


Definition:

- Pests we want to prevent from entering the region, or eradicate from the region.


Management objective:

- Immediate control leading to the eradication of new occurrences.
- Control pest plants to zero density.
- Eradication of currently known populations of pest animals.


Alligator weed

Action	Results
Surveillance and monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Six active sites monitored in Western Bay of Plenty. • 11 active sites monitored in Eastern Bay of Plenty. • 89 inspections for alligator weed completed. • Reduction in numbers at four sites across the region. • One site went to zero density and two sites remained at zero density. • Similar numbers at five sites. • Increase in numbers at five sites, largely due to flood events.
Control pest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Challenges with use of herbicide for alligator weed control in kiwifruit orchards. • Site Management Plans in place for all sites. • All known sites controlled.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$49,045
Programme status	


Horse nettle

Action	Results
Surveillance and monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Three sites monitored. • Reduction in numbers one sites. • One site remained to zero density. • One site had small (3) increase. • 12 inspections for horse nettle completed.
Control pest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Site Management Plans in place for all sites. • All plants were controlled.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$7,039
Programme status	


Kudzu vine

Action	Results
Surveillance and monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Two sites monitored for kudzu vine. • No plants found for second year, both sites remain at zero density. • 11 inspections for kudzu vine completed.
Control pest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Site Management Plans in place for all sites.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$937
Programme status	


Marshwort

Action	Results
Surveillance and monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No known populations in region.
Control pest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No control work.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$0
Programme status	


Nassella tussock

Action	Results
Surveillance and monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • One known site, one plants detected and controlled.
Control pest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • One plant controlled.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$527
Programme status	


Noogoora bur

Action	Results
Surveillance and monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 13 sites monitored for Noogoora bur, one new site. 75 inspections completed. One site reduced to zero density in 2017/2018. Reductions in plant numbers at three other sites. Five sites remained at zero density. Small increase (1 and 9) at two other sites. One site had the same number of plants. Large increase at one site (130).
Control pest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All sites controlled. Site management plans in place for all sites.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$18,781
Programme status	


Wild purple loosestrife

Action	Results
Surveillance and monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Six inspections undertaken at one active site. The same number of plants was found compared to previous years.
Control pest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Control undertaken at active site. Site Management plan in place.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$178
Programme status	


Senegal tea

Action	Results
Surveillance and monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Four sites monitored for Senegal tea. Three sites remain at zero-density. Small increase (1) at other site. 22 inspections completed.
Control pest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All plants were controlled. Site Management plan in place.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$1,436
Programme status	


Spartina

Action	Results
Surveillance and monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No surveillance undertaken during the year.
Control pest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> First round of control completed at Maketū with good results. Control will continue in coming years. Department of Conservation contributed to control at Maketū.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$16,498
Programme status	


Water poppy

Action	Results
Surveillance and monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No known populations in region.
Control pest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No control work.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$0
Programme status	


White edged nightshade

Action	Results
Surveillance and monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Two sites monitored for white edged nightshade. Four inspections completed. Both sites remained at zero density for a fourth year.
Control pest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No control work.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$763
Programme status	


Brown bullhead catfish

Action	Results
Surveillance and monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Surveillance undertaken on Lake Rotoehu, Ōkataina and Rotorua. Science programme developed and being implemented.
Control pest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 34,112 catfish controlled in Lake Rotoiti in 2017/2018. 26,054 from within Te Weta Bay. Significant numbers caught in Ōhau Channel. Significant increase in numbers and distribution Advocacy completed as part of Summer Aquatic Awareness Programme.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$224,852
Programme status	


Koi carp

Action	Results
Surveillance and monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Surveillance undertaken in response to sightings.
Control pest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Two fish controlled by DOC in Katikati. Advocacy completed as part of Summer Aquatic Awareness Programme.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$981
Programme status	

Perch

Action	Results
Surveillance and monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Surveillance undertaken in response to sightings. First record of perch confirmed in Pāpāmoa stormwater system. Work completed by TCC Contractors. Additional surveillance detected no other perch.
Control pest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Four adult perch controlled. Advocacy completed as part of Summer Aquatic Awareness Programme.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$7,327
Programme status	

Rooks

Action	Results
Surveillance and monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No rooks seen in east Taupō region last year. Small number of birds identified near Waimana Valley and Ōpōtiki. Considered to be the same group of birds.
Control pest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No opportunity for control programmes due to bird movements.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$5,079
Programme status	

Containment pests

Definition:


- Pests we want to minimise the effects of and prevent their further spread.

Management objective:


- Reduction in spread and density of known populations.

Budget constraints meant available funding was insufficient to fully and effectively implement the full range of management actions required to achieve the RPMP objectives for containment pests. Effort was prioritised to pests based on their current distribution and effectiveness of current control programmes.


African feather grass

Action	Results
Programme summary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Isolated infestations currently dispersed around the Bay of Plenty region, particularly Rotorua. All plants have been controlled. Good progress being made with general reduction in plant numbers.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$12,631
Programme status	


Apple of Sodom

Action	Results
Programme summary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Very limited population currently confined primarily to the Western Bay of Plenty with a small isolated population around East Cape. All plants found have been controlled.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$3,350
Programme status	


Asiatic knotweed

Action	Results
Programme summary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Geographically dispersed populations around the region with the majority found in the Rotorua District. Considered a priority due to its potential impact. All plants found have been controlled.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$11,705
Programme status	


Blackberry

Action	Results
Programme summary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Boundary complaint species. No proactive surveillance. 11 boundary complaints received.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$1,571
Programme status	


Boneseed

Action	Results
Programme summary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Limited to coastal Bay of Plenty. Control work completed via abseiling along Ōhope bluffs. Control completed along dune systems in Western Bay of Plenty.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$14,566
Programme status	


Chilean rhubarb

Action	Results
Programme summary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No targeted surveillance carried out. Advisory services only. Pest distribution through Bay of Plenty is not well understood.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$773
Programme status	


Climbing spindle berry

Action	Results
Programme summary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Good progress being made some at sites around Rotorua District, particularly Lake Rotomā. ● Sites at Mourea and Lake Tarawera have been contained under Property Pest Control Plans. ● Good engagement by landowners at Tarawera for community control. ● Still widely distributed around Rotorua District.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$37,467
Programme status	


Coast tea tree

Action	Results
Programme summary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Coast tea tree contained on Matakana Island. ● Good progress made with landowners and community to increase effort in coming years. ● Plan being developed with Matakana Island community. ● Monitoring undertaken during the year to check on control effectiveness and progress.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$15,295
Programme status	


Darwin's barberry

Action	Results
Programme summary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Surveillance undertaken In Whakarewarewa Forest and Rainbow Mountain. ● Engagement with WRC on boundary issues. ● Control carried out in Whakarewarewa Forest by forest manager. ● Pest contained and at low density.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$4,335
Programme status	


Egeria densa, hornwort, lagarosiphon

Action	Results
Programme summary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lakes Rotomā, Tikitapu, Rerewhakaaitu, Rotokakahi inspected for hornwort, no detections. Lakes Ōkātina, Rotomā, Tikitapu, Rotokakahi inspected for Egeria densa, no detections. Monitoring of hornwort control carried out in Lake Ōkāreka in 2017/2018 revealed no plants. Monitoring of control work at Lake Ōkātina detected hornwort at only one site. Monitoring to support Land Information New Zealand (LINZ) Spray Programme completed. Development of Lake Management plans underway in collaboration with LINZ. All complaints responded to. Hornwort controlled at Lake Ōkātina. Eight weed cordons maintained. Advocacy and awareness programme.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$83,712
Programme status	


Gorse

Action	Results
Programme summary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Boundary complaint species. No proactive surveillance. 9 boundary complaints received.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$3,792
Programme status	


Green goddess lily

Action	Results
Programme summary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No targeted surveillance. Advisory services only. Pest is widespread through Bay of Plenty – RPMP management objective will not be achieved.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$747
Programme status	


Italian buckthorn

Action	Results
Programme summary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Species confined to Western Bay of Plenty. Good progress made reducing distribution and density within Tauranga city.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$27,333
Programme status	


Lantana

Action	Results
Programme summary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Little proactive surveillance due to budget constraints. Reduction in plants at Rotorua. Distribution in the region, outside Rotorua, appears to be increasing.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$12,869
Programme status	


Lodgepole pine

Action	Results
Programme summary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Surveillance work undertaken by DOC, Kāingaroa Timberlands, Lochinver and Landcorp Rangitāiki Stations and on Māori land. Good progress with Lodgepole shelterbelt removal in east Taupō area. Increased investment by DOC to deal to issues on public land. Control work supported through Biodiversity Programme on Mount Tarawera. Engagement with neighbouring Councils and DOC to develop coordinated control programme.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$19,625
Programme status	


Old man's beard

Action	Results
Programme summary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Significant issue around Lake Tarawera. ● Development of management plan for Lake Tarawera underway on collaboration with DOC. ● More intensive monitoring in coming years to ensure landowners control recent discoveries.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$20,670
Programme status	


Ragwort

Action	Results
Programme summary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Boundary complaint species. ● No proactive surveillance or monitoring. ● No complaints received.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$166
Programme status	


Royal fern

Action	Results
Programme summary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Control work completed through Biodiversity Programme in Eastern Bay of Plenty. ● Spread by windblown spores, re-invasion very difficult to prevent.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$0
Programme status	


Variegated thistle

Action	Results
Programme summary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Limited distribution in region. ● No plants found in Rotorua District, small numbers detected in Eastern Bay of Plenty. ● All plants detected were controlled.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$1,982
Programme status	


Wild ginger

Action	Results
Programme summary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Good progress around the Rotorua District. ● Collaborative programme being developed around Waihi Beach. ● Plan for long-term management of ginger east of Ōpōtiki completed and work began. ● Pest relatively widespread. Current focus remains containment east of Ōpōtiki.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$54,586
Programme status	


Wild kiwifruit

Action	Results
Programme summary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Significant investment continues in the programme. ● Kiwifruit Vine Health now managing the control component of the programme. ● Control focus was around Te Puke. ● Seed source from orchards still an ongoing concern. ● Still numerous large sites requiring control.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$140,537
Programme status	


Woolly nightshade

Action	Results
Programme summary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 61 complaints responded to. ● Significant compliance issues on some properties. ● Pest relatively widespread through coastal Bay of Plenty - current focus is containment in the Rotorua and Ōpōtiki districts.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$64,927
Programme status	


Yellow flag iris

Action	Results
Programme summary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Sporadic distribution around the region, mainly around the Rotorua Lakes. ● Good progress being made. ● All plants detected were controlled.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$13,712
Programme status	




Feral goats

Action	Results
Programme summary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Good engagement and support from landowners in the East Cape. ● Remain at low numbers at sites where management has been ongoing. ● Trials using infrared technology continue and at this stage show promising results. ● Collaboration with DOC and Gisborne District Council.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$136,850
Programme status	


Rudd

Action	Results
Programme summary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Rudd are contained in Lake McLaren. ● No new sites detected. ● No control work.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$0
Programme status	

Tench

Action	Results
Programme summary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Historical records of tench being present in Lake McLaren. Surveillance has not been able to confirm their presence. ● No new sites detected. ● No control work.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$0
Programme status	  

Wallaby

Action	Results
Programme summary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ArcGIS applications have allowed rapid response to sightings from new areas, contractors can access landowner contact details, access conditions and property boundaries in the field, and data (e.g. camera locations, wallaby sign, reports and photos) can be entered in the field. Data can be accessed by Bay of Plenty and WRCs and DOC. GIS format excellent for informing future management decisions. • Systematic surveillance in both regions, is highlighting priority areas for wallaby management. • Welcome Bay eradication possibly complete (surveillance to confirm). Control ongoing at Kaharoa to remove last one or two animals. • Planning underway for control operations to eradicate wallabies from an area within Matahina Forest and two properties in the south-west of the distribution. • Research into dispersal, monitoring and control tools still needed.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$126,667
Programme status	


Restricted pests

Definition:

- Pests we want to reduce the further spread of and will support community and occupier efforts to control, in places where they are a problem.

Management objective:

- Residents understand the impacts of restricted pests and prevent their spread.
- Residents and community groups voluntarily participate in a wide range of activities that contribute towards managing the impacts of restricted pests.

Action	Results
Programme summary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 142 complaints resolved. • 440 public enquiries received and responded to. • Presentations to stakeholder groups and weed-swap days held.
2017/2018 expenditure	\$16,715
Programme status	

Part 5:

Council activities to support the Regional Pest Management Plan

This section provides an overview of activities implemented to support RPMP outcomes.

Providing support, advice and information

Raising awareness of pests, the threats they pose and how they are spread, continues to be a priority across the region. This section summarises key actions undertaken during the last year.

Providing advice and information

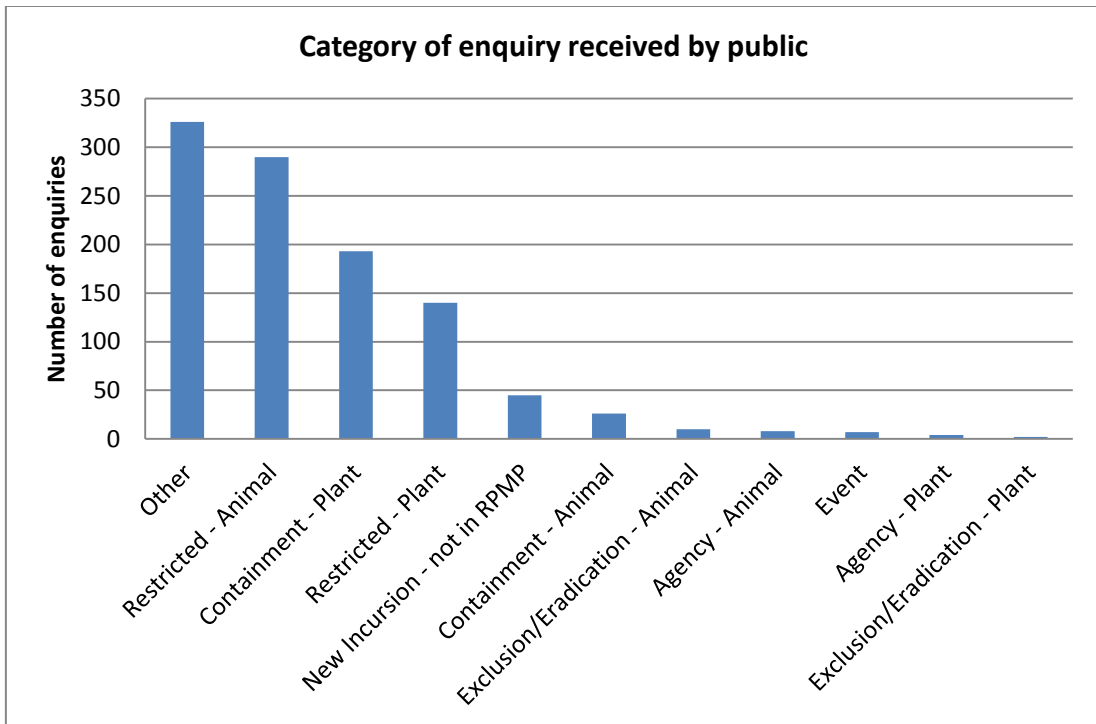
Council has responded to 1,051 enquiries from the public during the past year. These reports also play an important part of Council's surveillance programme.

Council has organised workshops that provide technical advice to the public and industry regarding pest control. These workshops focus on pest identification and control techniques. Examples of workshops included:

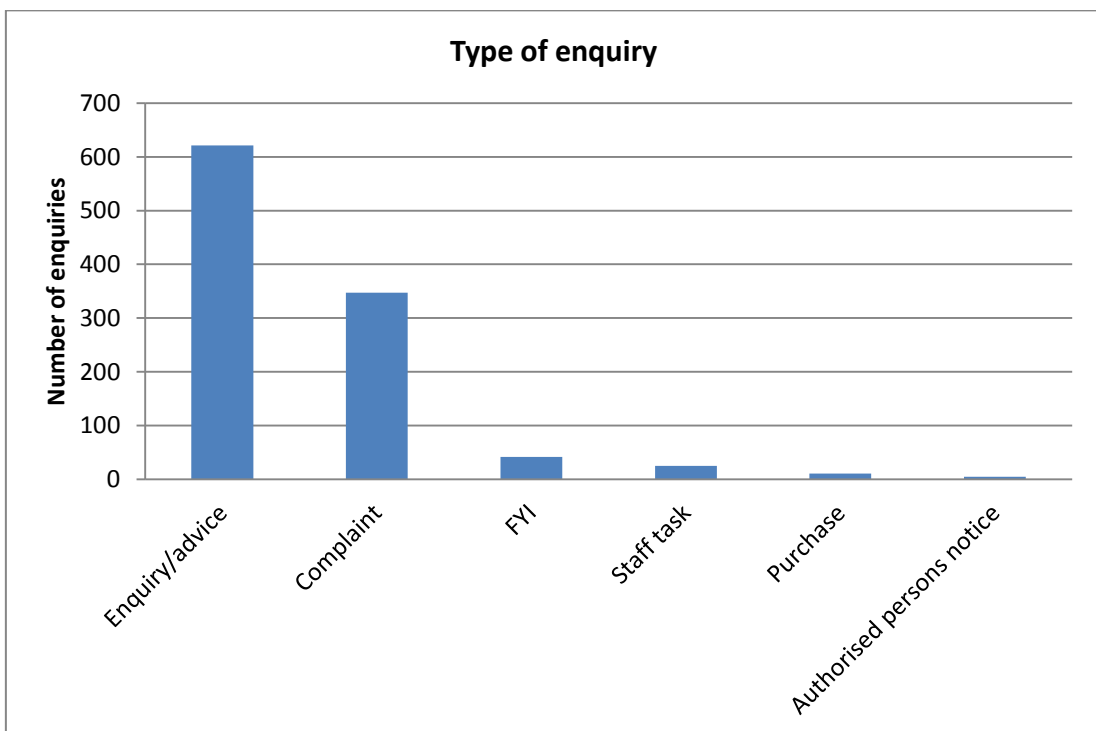
- Weed-swap days - public are encouraged to bring weeds to swap for a native plant. During these events, educational material is provided to inform the public regarding effective pest control.
- Workshops were held at Council's Pest Plant Collection - public taught how to identify pests of significance.
- Attendance at events (boat shows, expos) to educate the public on biosecurity issues.
- Presentations to a variety of stakeholders on biosecurity and technical aspects of pest management.



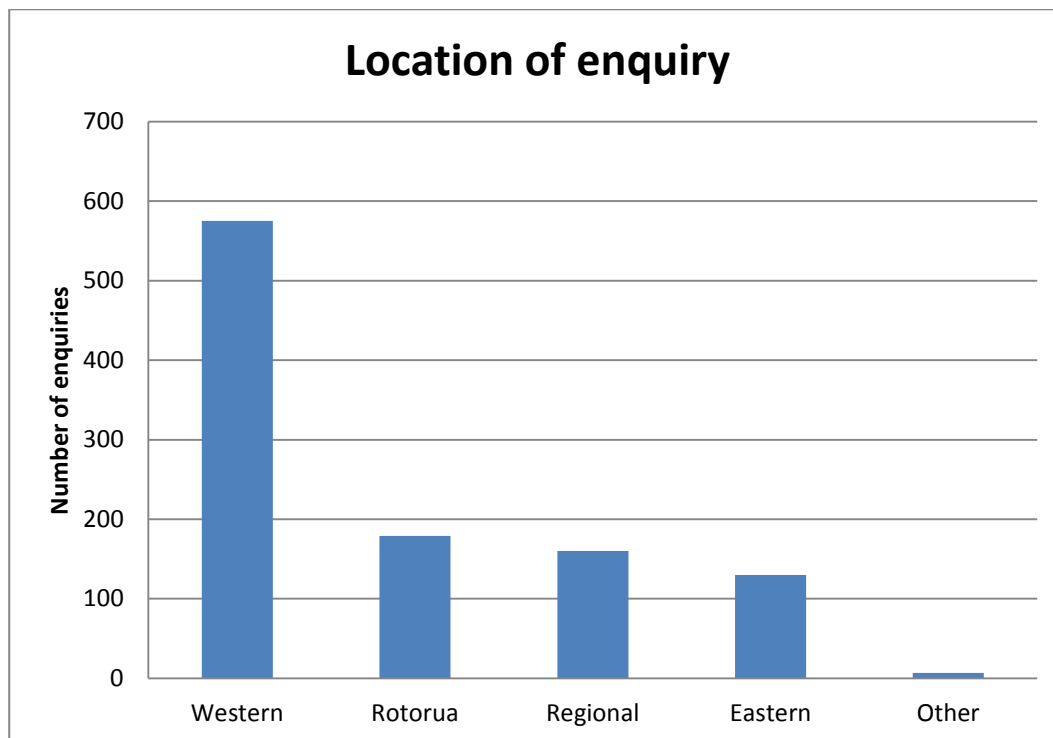
Analysis of enquires (see graph below) show that the majority of public concerns relate to common well established pests such as wasps, rabbits, possums and rats. The RPMP assumes that people or community groups will take voluntary action against these pests, when and where they cause a problem. Council's role is to provide advice and support community action.



The graph below shows the majority of calls are for information and advice on pest identification and control. However, more complaints were responded to during 2017/2018, than compared to previous years.



The next graph shows the majority of calls received are related to pest issues in the Western Bay of Plenty. This reflects not only the population base, but also suitable climatic conditions and habitat for pests. This trend has been identified for a number of years.



Aquatic Pest Advocacy Programme

The Aquatic Pest Awareness Programme aims to raise awareness of the threats aquatic pest plants, fish and didymo pose to our lakes and waterways. It also aims to educate people on how to prevent the spread of these pests.

Surveys were conducted at lake boat ramps and on the regions' rivers to assess waterway users' level of awareness of pest threats.

During the 2017/2018 advocacy campaign, a total of 617 individuals were surveyed and provided with promotional information. Of those surveyed, 74% claimed to have checked and cleaned their vessel between waterways. Of those surveyed, 76% claimed to have a medium to high level of knowledge when it came to aquatic pest awareness; this is an increase of 4%.

Supporting approved programmes

Council provides resources and funding, through approved programmes, to support occupiers and community groups, to control containment and restricted pests. Approved programmes such as Riparian Management Plans, Biodiversity Management Plans, Care Groups, and the Environmental Enhancement Fund, are outside the scope of this report but provide significant pest control effort.

Other approved programmes supported such as wallaby, goat and wild kiwifruit management are covered in Part 3 and 4 of this report.

National Pest Programme support

As described in Part 3 of this report, Council continued to support the national response to the velvet leaf incursion. Council has also provided support to the myrtle rust response following the recent discovery of this pest in the region.

National interest pests

The Ministry of Primary Industries leads the management of national interest pests. These pests are named as agency pests in the RPMP and Council support of these programmes is covered in Part 4 of this report.

National Pest Plant Accord inspections

Council is a party to the National Pest Plant Accord (NPPA). During 2017/2018, Council delivered on its roles under the accord. Details of inspection work are covered in Part 4 of this report.

Enforcement of rules

Notices of Direction were issued to 23 landowners requiring them to control a variety of species, including Mediterranean fanworm, woolly nightshade, gorse, wild ginger and wild kiwifruit. In these cases, the landowners had not voluntarily carried out control following property inspections. Most notices have been complied with, however, work on default (s128, Biosecurity Act) was carried out in one instance, costs were recovered from the landowner.

Exemptions

Three exemptions were granted in 2017/18 allowing individuals to derogate from Regional Pest Management Plan rules. One was to allow the display of wallabies at Paradise Valley Springs, another was to hold wallabies for research purposes. This final exemption was to allow Scion to undertake lodgepole pine research at their Rotorua facility.

APPENDIX 2

Regional Pest Management Plan - RPMP Operational Plan 2018-2019 v1 August 2018



2018/2019 Operational Plan for the Bay of Plenty Regional Pest Management Plan 2011-2016

Strategic Policy Publication 2018/02
ISSN: 1176-4112 (Print)
ISSN: 1178-3907 (Online)

September 2018

Bay of Plenty Regional Council
5 Quay Street
PO Box 364
Whakatāne 3158
NEW ZEALAND

Contents

Contents	i
Part 1: Plan overview	1
Purpose	1
Definitions and terminology	1
Regional Pest Management Plan overview	1
Council activities	3
Providing support, advice and information	3
Supporting approved programmes	3
Surveillance and monitoring	4
Carrying out pest control	4
Support national pest programmes	4
Supporting national biosecurity emergencies	4
Enforcement of rules	5
Enforcement criteria	5
Exemptions	5
Crown land	5
New Zealand Transport Agency	5
KiwiRail	6
Territorial authorities	6
Resource allocation and priorities	6
Part 2: Pest-led approach	7
“Pest-led” approach	7
Defining pest distribution	7
Estimating pest density	8
Surveillance	8
Part 3: Operational targets and actions	9
New pest incursion surveillance and control	9
Management objectives	9
Actions	9

Agency pests	10
Management objective	10
Species and status	10
Actions	11
Exclusion and eradication pest plants	11
Management objectives	11
Generic exclusion and eradication pest plant actions	11
Specific Exclusion/eradication Pest Plant activities for 2018/2019	12
Alligator weed	12
Horse nettle	12
Kudzu vine	12
Marshwort	12
Nassella tussock	12
Noogoora bur	13
Wild purple loosestrife	13
Senegal tea	13
Spartina	13
Water poppy	13
White edged nightshade	14
Exclusion and eradication pest animals	14
Management objectives	14
Generic exclusion and eradication pest animal actions	14
Specific exclusion and eradication pest animal activities for 2018/2019	14
Catfish	14
Koi carp	15
Perch	15
Rooks	15
Containment pest plants	15
Management objectives	15
Generic containment pest plant actions	15
African feather grass	16
Apple of Sodom	16
Asiatic knotweed	16
Blackberry	16
Boneseed	17
Chilean rhubarb	17
Climbing spindleberry	17
Coast tea tree	17
Darwin's barberry	17
Egeria densa, hornwort and lagarosiphon	18
Gorse	18
Green goddess lily	18
Italian buckthorn	18

Lantana	18
Lodgepole pine	19
Old man's beard	19
Ragwort	19
Royal fern	19
Variegated thistle	19
Wild ginger – yellow and kahili	20
Wild kiwifruit	20
Woolly nightshade	20
Yellow flag iris	20
Containment pest animals	20
Management objectives	20
Specific Containment pest animal activities for 2018/2019	21
Feral goats	21
Rudd and tench	21
Wallabies	22
Restricted pest animals and plants	22
Management objectives	22
Specific restricted pest activities for 2018/2019	22
Other pest work	23

Part 1:

Plan overview

Purpose

Bay of Plenty Regional Council (Council) is the management agency for the Regional Pest Management Plan for the Bay of Plenty 2011–2016 (RPMP). Section 100B of the Biosecurity Act 1993 (Act) requires the management agency of any RPMP to prepare an operational plan to implement the RPMP. The Act also requires the operational plan to be reviewed annually and amended where appropriate.

This plan amends the original Operational Plan to reflect changes made in Council’s Long-Term Plan 2018-2028.

This Operational Plan outlines the approach, scope of activities and actions that Council will undertake to implement the RPMP during the 2018/2019 financial year.

Definitions and terminology

The terms and definitions of the RPMP also apply to this plan. A glossary of definitions can be found on page 51 of the RPMP.

Regional Pest Management Plan overview

The RPMP sets specific outcomes and objectives for pest management within the Bay of Plenty region.

Regional Pest Management Plan outcome	Our people, economy and ecosystems are protected from harmful pests.
Intermediate Plan outcomes	No new pests are established in the region*. Identified pest impacts are excluded, reduced or contained. Our regional communities are experienced and effective pest managers.
Plan objectives	Invest in the prevention of new pest populations establishing in the region. Promote and invest in the control of pests across the region. Support initiatives that national and regional communities undertake to manage pests. Ensure the ongoing development and implementation of our biosecurity system.
The things Bay of Plenty Regional Council does	Support national pest programmes. Make and enforce rules. Carry out pest control. Undertake surveillance and monitoring. Provide support, advice and information. Develop and review policy.

**This is an aspirational outcome; ensuring that no new pests become established is inherently hard to achieve.*

The RPMP classifies pests based on an assessment of the:

- Severity of the threat that the pest poses environmentally, socially and economically.
- Cost of action.
- Effectiveness of response, both locally and regionally.

This assessment is underpinned by a cost-benefit analysis.¹

The classification system creates four different levels of management response. The RPMP assigns roles and responsibilities to Council, occupiers and the community, according to how a particular pest is classified.

Pest classification	Classification definition	Roles and responsibilities
Agency pests	Pests of national significance that are managed by programmes coordinated by the Crown.	The Crown has a lead role in managing these pests. Council may provide co-funding and assistance. Occupiers and other agencies are bound by the plan's rules and statutory obligations associated with these pests.
Exclusion and eradication pests	Pests Council wants to prevent from entering or eradicate from the region.	Council leads the management of these pests if they are present, and aims to eradicate them. Occupiers and other agencies are bound by the plan's rules and statutory obligations associated with these pests.
Containment pests	Pests Council wants to minimise the effects of and prevent their further spread.	Occupiers and agencies take a lead role in managing these pests, and are bound by the rules and statutory obligations associated with these pests. Council enforces rules and statutory obligations and supports community initiatives. Council provides advice and support on control methods and may assist with control through approved programmes.
Restricted pests	Pests Council wants to reduce the impact of and will support community efforts to control, in places where they are a problem.	Occupiers and communities take the lead role in managing these pests, through voluntary control. Council enforces statutory obligations and provides advice and support.

¹ Jon Sullivan and Melissa Hutchison (2010) Pest impact assessment and cost benefit analysis for the proposed Bay of Plenty Regional Pest Management Strategy.

Council activities

Providing support, advice and information

Council will encourage and assist occupiers and the community to manage RPMP pests. Council provides advice and information on identifying and controlling pests. Raising awareness of pests, the threats they pose and how they are spread, is a priority across the region.

Funding and resources may be provided to support the work of occupiers and community groups through approved programmes.

Supporting approved programmes

Council will provide resources and funding to support occupiers and community groups to control containment and restricted pests through approved programmes.

Approved programmes include:

- Environmental Plans.
- Care groups.
- Council/industry partnerships.
- Joint agency partnerships.
- Property Pest Control Plans.
- Other programmes specifically approved by Council.

Environmental plans and care groups are funded through Council's Integrated Catchment Activities.

Programmes involving partnerships with industry and other agencies are jointly funded and managed with the industry group or agency.

Programmes currently supported are:

- 1 Wild Kiwifruit Programme – this programme is jointly funded by Kiwifruit Vine Health, occupiers and Council.
- 2 Eastern Bay of Plenty Feral Goat Programme – this is a collaborative programme with Department of Conservation (DOC), Nga Whenua Rāhui, and Gisborne District Council. Each agency provides funding and management (depending on land tenure) for controlling feral goats east of the Rangitāiki River.
- 3 Dama Wallaby Management Programme - this is a collaborative programme with DOC and Waikato Regional Council (WRC) jointly funding the management of dama wallabies in the central North Island.

Council will consider assisting occupiers to meet their obligations under the RPMP, by developing Property Pest Control Plans. Such plans will act as an agreement between Council and the occupier on how they will manage a specified pest on their property. Council may support the plans by providing advice, funding, resources and materials.

Property Pest Control Plans will be developed, in agreement with the occupier where there is clear evidence that the following criteria exist:

- It would be unlikely that occupiers could meet their obligations under Rules D(1), D(2), D(3), D(4), or E(1) of the RPMP, due to the extent and/or density of a pest infestation, within the term of the RPMP or within an appropriate timeframe to prevent regeneration of the pest.

- Specialist skills, materials and/or equipment are needed to control a specific pest in an effective manner e.g. the herbicide Unimaz is very effective at controlling Asiatic knotweed but is not readily available to the public.

Prior to deciding whether to develop a Property Pest Control Plan with an occupier, Council will assess:

- The nature of the pest problem (this will include determining the scale of the problem and reasons for it).
- The resources and costs necessary to control the pest.
- Future management of the site needed to prevent further pest problems.
- Risks of no action (if no risk, the site could be eligible for an exemption under section 78 of the Act).

Surveillance and monitoring

Council will undertake and support routine monitoring and surveillance of pests already in the region, as well as pests that are not in the region but present elsewhere in New Zealand.

As part of this role, Council will also undertake general surveillance for new and unusual pest incursions. This surveillance will be assisted by community reports and by information from neighbouring agencies.

Carrying out pest control

Council will carry out pest control where it is feasible and cost-effective to do so. The main situations where we will undertake pest control are:

- Managing new pest incursions.
- Controlling exclusion and eradication pests.
- Where landowners are unwilling to act (and Council will recover costs).
- Through approved programmes, where industry, organisations or landowners request our services because they are unable to act, or it is more efficient for us to act.

As part of our role in carrying out pest control, we will also invest in the use of biological control agents as well as research into more effective pest control methods.

Support national pest programmes

National pest programmes are led by the Crown, primarily through Ministry of Primary Industries (MPI). Council will support the Crown to manage agency pests.

Supporting national biosecurity emergencies

The MPI have engagedASURE Quality Limited to build and manage a network of resources to respond to national biosecurity emergencies. This network is called the National Biosecurity Capability Network. Council joined the network in June 2011 and as a participant, will supply an agreed level of resources to support the management of national biosecurity emergencies. Costs incurred during any response will be recovered from the Crown.

Enforcement of rules

Council will use a number of options and tools to gain compliance with the RPMP. These range from providing information and raising awareness through to the use of powers² provided by the Act.

Council's enforcement role begins when there are reasonable grounds to believe that non-compliance with the rules has occurred, or continues to occur, despite the occupier being aware of their obligations under the RPMP.

The main approaches to compliance and enforcement are:

- Raise awareness within the Bay of Plenty of RPMP rules and how to comply with them.
- Inspect and monitor properties within the Bay of Plenty and inform occupiers of the presence of pests and how to manage them so they are able to comply with the RPMP.
- Identify incidents of non-compliance.
- Carry out enforcement action when non-compliance is occurring.

The purpose of enforcement is to improve the compliance of those who do not comply with the rules and to shift their behaviour to where they are more likely to comply in the future. Enforcement action also reassures those who make an effort to comply, that we will detect non-compliant behaviour and take appropriate action.

Enforcement criteria

We will consider each incident of non-compliance on a case-by-case basis and select the appropriate enforcement response.

If non-compliance is of a minor nature, we would prefer to work with the occupier to help them become compliant without using enforcement.

Where non-compliance is more serious, such as deliberate flouting of a rule and repeated or ongoing behaviour, Council will take the following actions in this order until compliance is achieved:

- Direct the duty holder to take action by issuing a Notice of Direction under section 122 of the Act.
- Undertake the work ourselves and recover costs under section 128 of the Act.
- Undertake a prosecution against the duty holder.

Exemptions

An occupier may apply to Council for an exemption to any RPMP rule. Council's process and criteria for granting an exemption are detailed in Appendix 6 of the RPMP.

Crown land

Council negotiates funding and control programmes on Crown administered land with the DOC and Land Information New Zealand (LINZ) annually.

New Zealand Transport Agency

The New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) is responsible for land associated with the National State Highway Network.

Council will seek to encourage NZTA to provide funding for pest control so that it meets its good neighbour obligations.

² The specific Part VI powers conferred to implement the RPMP are listed in Appendix 6 of the RPMP.

KiwiRail

KiwiRail is considered to be a Crown agency.

Council will seek to encourage KiwiRail to provide funding for pest control so that it meets its good neighbour obligations.

Territorial authorities

Territorial authorities are bound by the rules in the RPMP and are responsible for meeting their costs of complying with this plan.

Resource allocation and priorities

The implementation of the RPMP is funded through the Biosecurity Activity in Council's Long Term Plan. The Total Operating Expenditure for 2018/2019 is \$4,006,076.

This level of funding is insufficient to fully and effectively deal with the full range of pests and management actions required by the RPMP. Therefore, funding has been prioritised to:

- Prevent further catfish incursions to waterbodies outside of Lakes Rotoiti, Rotorua and the Kaituna River.
- Containment of dama wallabies (working with Waikato Regional Council and Department of Conservation).
- Surveillance and management of new high-risk pest incursions.
- Management of exclusion/eradication.
- Support for biocontrol research and management of biocontrol agents.
- Advisory services for pest management.
- Support for national initiatives.
- Marine pest management.

Although some pests will not receive full funding associated with managing them across the region, Council will act on any complaints or enquires related to the pest from the public.

Part 2:

Pest-led approach

“Pest-led” approach

Both the RPMP and the Operational Plan take a “pest-led”³ approach with progress being measured and reported in terms of pest distribution and density. Consistent measures of pest distribution and density are important to the ongoing integrity of the reporting process.

Pest distribution information is built up from the total area of spatially distinct infested sites, while pest density information describes the relative abundance of the pests at those sites.

Defining pest distribution

The distribution of an individual pest is defined by the total hectares of “sites” that it infests.

A site is a discrete area where an infestation of a pest is present or known to have been present. For any given pest, a site is a spatially defined area that is distinct from other sites in biological and management terms.

When delimiting a pest site, Council, firstly, considers the biology of the pest population and, secondly, considers whether any management, land use or tenure matters affect site delimitation. Sites are classified as either Active or Historical:

- **Active site** A site known to contain a pest, or that is not yet deemed to be free of a pest.
- **Historical site** A site which has been at zero density for a minimum number of years (number of years being species dependent) with no observed re-occurrence during that time. Historical sites are considered inactive or eradicated.

Changes in pest distribution will be recorded by:

- 1 Difference in the total area infested, i.e. the total area of active sites.
- 2 Difference in the percentage of potential habitat⁴ within the region infested by a pest.
- 3 Difference in area of active sites and historical sites.

³Implicit in the “pest-led” approach is the assumption that increasing distribution and or density of pests will impact negatively on our economic, environmental, social and cultural values. That assumption is reasonable, given the cost-benefit analysis and public process which resulted in the current list of regional pests. Alternative or additional measures include “outcome monitoring”, which aim to measure the state of the affected resource as the pest is managed. Outcome measures may be employed in support of pest-based measures where practicable.

⁴ Potential habitat is an estimate of the total area in the Bay of Plenty region where a pest can potentially establish successfully.

Estimating pest density

The abundance or density of a pest will be recorded against each active site.

Density is relative to carrying capacity and can be applied to any pest species in light of its biology. More detailed pest density information may be collected for individual species or sites of particular interest as appropriate.

- **High density** Population at carrying capacity for the site. Typified by a well-established population that is not subject to active management or control.
- **Medium density** Population below carrying capacity. May be subject to sporadic control, or be an establishing population.
- **Low density** Population well below carrying capacity. May be either an established population that is under good control, or a recent incursion that is beginning to establish.
- **Zero density** All known individuals of the pest at the site have been controlled, however re-infestation may be possible from, for example, viable dormant seeds, root fragments or re-invasion.

Changes in pest density will be recorded by:

- 1 Percentage of pests that have had their density reduced.
- 2 Difference in area for specific pests where pest densities have changed.

Surveillance

Surveillance will be applied to all high risk areas associated with an active site:

- **High-risk areas** Places where a pest is not currently known to be or have been present, but where spread or establishment is likely. High-risk areas do not generally include all potential habitat, but relate to areas where spread from active sites is imminently feasible.

The community also plays a significant role in surveillance of pests. Where a landowner or member of the community reports the presence of a pest (or suspected pest) Council will investigate the report. Where the presence of a pest is confirmed and it is not within a known active pest site, Council will determine the extent of the infestation site, and apply management in accordance with Part 3 of this plan.

Surveillance will be recorded by:

- 1 Outcomes of surveillance of high-risk areas.
- 2 Number and area of new active sites detected by surveillance.
- 3 Number of "new to region" pests detected.

Part 3:

Operational targets and actions

New pest incursion surveillance and control

Management objectives

To detect new pest incursions as early as possible, assess the risk they may pose and manage high-risk pests to contain and/or eradicate them.

Actions

Detect new pest incursions		Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Implement Regional Surveillance Plan. All reported incidences of new pests, or reported movement of risk goods or equipment which may have resulted in a pest incursion, are investigated. Share incursion information with neighbouring agencies. Obligations under the National Pest Plant Accord are fulfilled.	
Reporting		Specific activities
Statutory reporting obligations	Report the presence of any notifiable organism to a MPI Chief Technical Officer (CTO) in accordance with Section 46 of the Act. Report the presence of any organism that is believed to be “new to New Zealand” to MPI in accordance with Section 44 of the Act.	
Control pest		Specific activities
“New to New Zealand” pests	Assist MPI with control of any “new to New Zealand” pests through the National Biosecurity Capability Network.	
“New to region” pests	Complete pest-risk assessment on any “new to region” detected. Develop and implement a site management plans for high risk pests. Develop and implement small scale management programmes subject to section 100V of Act, where appropriate.	
2018/2019 budget		\$77,000

Agency pests

Management objective

Support national pest management initiatives led by the Crown.

Species and status

Species name	National interest pest response ⁵	Unwanted organism ⁶	Notifiable organism ⁷	Wild Animal Control Act ⁸	Active sites in region
Cape tulip	✓	✓	✓		✓
Hydrilla	✓	✓	✓		
Johnson grass	✓	✓	✓		
Manchurian wild rice	✓	✓	✓		
Phragmites	✓	✓	✓		
Phytophthora taxon Agathis		✓			
Pyp grass	✓	✓	✓		
Salvinia	✓	✓	✓		✓
Water hyacinth	✓	✓	✓		✓
White bryony	✓	✓	✓		
Didymo		✓			
Rainbow lorikeet		✓ ⁹			✓
Feral sika deer				✓	✓

⁵ The MPI-led National Interest Pest Responses (NIPR) aim to eradicate selected established pests from New Zealand. These pests were selected for national response because of their potential to have a significant impact on our economic, environmental, social and cultural values.

⁶ “Unwanted organism” means any organism that a chief technical officer believes is capable or potentially capable of causing unwanted harm to any natural and physical resources or human health, subject to sections 52 and 53 of the Biosecurity Act 1993, no person may communicate, release, spread, sell or offer for sale, or propagate breed or multiply any unwanted organism.

⁷ The Governor-General may, by Order in Council, declare organisms to be notifiable. Subject to Section 46 of the Biosecurity Act 1993, every person who suspects a notifiable organism may be present at a place where it is not presently established, and has no reasonable grounds for believing that the chief technical officer is aware of the organisms presence, must without unreasonable delay, report the presence to the Chief Technical Officer (MPI).

⁸ The Wild Animal Control Act 1977 applies to all land for the purposes of controlling wild animals generally, and of eradicating wild animals locally where necessary and practicable, as dictated by proper land use. This Act is administered by the Department of Conservation.

⁹ An exemption provides that bird fanciers may hold and sell rainbow lorikeets. Otherwise sections 52 and 53 of the Biosecurity Act 1993 apply, so that this unwanted organism must remain in captivity.

Actions

Reporting	Specific activities
Statutory reporting obligations	Report the presence of any notifiable organism to a MPI CTO in accordance with Section 46 of the Act. Report the presence of any organism that is believed to be “new to New Zealand” to MPI in accordance with Section 44 of the Act.
Surveillance and monitoring	Specific activities
New incidence of agency pests in the region	Report any new presence of agency pests in the region to MPI. Reports from public of agency pests in the region will be communicated to MPI.
Control pest	Specific activities
Control of agency pests	As agreed with MPI or DOC.
2018/2019 budget	\$41,700

Exclusion and eradication pest plants

Management objectives

- Immediate control leading to the eradication of new occurrences in the region.
- Control of pest plants to zero density.

Generic exclusion and eradication pest plant actions

Detect new sites	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Identify and inspect high risk areas annually. Investigate all reported incidences of new sites and movement of risk goods or equipment. Share distribution and incursion information with neighbouring agencies.
Limit spread	Specific activities
Compliance and enforcement	Declare active sites a “Restricted Place” (Section 130 Act) where appropriate. Enforce Rules B(1)-B(4) of RPMP.
Support advice and information	Provide affected occupiers and their neighbours with education and identification material. Provide potential exacerbators with education and identification material. Raise public awareness across the region using education material.

Specific Exclusion/eradication Pest Plant activities for 2018/2019

Alligator weed

Action	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Monitor active sites two times per year and control any re-emergence. Survey areas inundated by the April 2017 flooding of the Rangitāiki River.
Pest control	Implement site management plans for all active sites. Control terrestrial sites at least four times per year. Control aquatic sites at least two times per year. Investigate improved or alternative control technology.
2018/2019 budget	\$52,500

Horse nettle

Action	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Monitor active sites two times per year and control any re-emergence.
Pest control	Implement site management plans in place for all active sites. Control active sites at least twice per year. Investigate improved or alternative control technology.
2018/2019 budget	\$10,000

Kudzu vine

Action	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Monitor active sites two times per year and control any re-emergence.
Pest control	Implement site management plans for all active sites. Control active sites at least twice per year.
2018/2019 budget	\$1,500

Marshwort

Action	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Surveillance included as part of ornamental pond surveys.
Pest control	No known sites in the Bay of Plenty region.
2018/2019 budget	\$0

Nassella tussock

Action	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Monitor active site two times per year and control any re-emergence.
Pest control	Only known site is currently at zero density.
2018/2019 budget	\$500

Noogoora bur

Action	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Monitor zero density sites two times per year and control any re-emergence. Monitor effects of landuse change as a control method.
Pest control	Implement site management plans for all active sites. Control active sites at least three times per year. Facilitate provision of technical advice to affected landowners on crop management, to enhance effectiveness of control programmes.
2018/2019 budget	\$24,000

Wild purple loosestrife

Action	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Surveillance included as part of ornamental pond surveys. Monitor active sites two times per year and control any re-emergence.
Pest control	Implement site management plans for all active sites. Control active sites at least twice per year.
2018/2019 budget	\$500

Senegal tea

Action	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Monitor active sites two times per year and control any re-emergence.
Pest control and surveillance	Implement site management plans for all active sites. Control active sites at least once per year.
2018/2019 budget	\$2,500

Spartina

Action	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	No surveillance planned.
Pest control	Implement site management plan for Maketū. Investigate improved or alternative control methods. Support DOC-led programmes in the Tauranga Harbour.
2018/2019 budget	\$30,000

Water poppy

Action	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Implement site management plans for all active sites. Control active sites at least twice per year.
Pest control	No work planned. Only known site is now historic.
2018/2019 budget	\$0

White edged nightshade

Action	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Monitor active sites two times per year and control any re-emergence.
Pest control	Implement site management plans for all active sites. Control active sites at least two times per year.
2018/2019 budget	\$1,200

Exclusion and eradication pest animals

Management objectives

- Immediate control leading to the eradication of new occurrences in the region.
- Eradication of currently known populations of pest animals.

Generic exclusion and eradication pest animal actions

Detect new sites	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Inspect pest fish high-risk areas as part of aquatic macrophyte and ornamental pond surveys. Investigate all reported incidences of new sites and movement of risk goods or equipment. Share distribution and incursion information with neighbouring agencies.
Limit spread	Specific activities
Compliance and enforcement	Declare active sites a “Restricted Place” (Section 130 Act) where appropriate. Enforce Rules C(1) – C(5) of RPMP.
Support advice and information	Provide affected occupiers and their neighbours with education and identification material. Provide potential exacerbators with education and identification material. Raise public awareness across the region using education material.

Specific exclusion and eradication pest animal activities for 2018/2019

Catfish

Action	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Surveillance at Lake Rotorua, Lake Rerewhakaaitu, Lake Tikitapu and the Kaituna River. Support research into developing eDNA technology for surveillance. Support monitoring and research to understand the impacts of catfish on Rotorua Te Arawa Lakes.

Pest control	Support community driven control programmes in partnership with Te Arawa Lakes Trust. Carry out targeted control and advocacy work to minimise risk of further catfish spread Support research to investigate improved control methods and barrier technologies.
2018/2019 budget	\$300,000

Koi carp

Action	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Surveillance included as part of ornamental pond surveys. Support DOC-led surveillance and investigations.
Pest control	No known koi carp populations present in the Bay of Plenty.
2018/2019 budget	\$3,000

Perch

Action	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Surveillance of Tauranga reserve and stormwater ponds.
Pest control	Control any detected populations in partnership with TCC.
2018/2019 budget	\$3,000

Rooks

Action	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Surveillance at Eastern Bay of Plenty. Investigate reports if received.
Pest control	Control any identified nesting populations. Investigate improved or alternative control methods.
2018/2019 budget	\$1,000

Containment pest plants

Management objectives

- Reduction in distribution and density of known populations.

Generic containment pest plant actions

Detect new sites	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	High-risk areas are identified annually, and inspected on a programmed basis. Investigate all reported incidences of new sites and movement of risk goods or equipment. Share distribution and incursion information with neighbouring agencies.

Limit spread	Specific activities
Compliance and enforcement	Enforce Rules D(1)-D(8) of the RPMP.
Support advice and information	Provide affected occupiers and their neighbours with education and identification material. Provide potential exacerbators with education and identification material. Raise public awareness across the region using education material.

Specific containment pest plant activities for 2018/2019

African feather grass

Action	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Inspect active sites two times per year.
Pest control	Provide advice on control to occupiers. Council supports occupier control under approved Council programmes. Investigate complaints.
2018/2019 budget	\$12,000

Apple of Sodom

Action	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Inspect active sites two times per year.
Pest control	Provide advice on control to occupiers. Council supports occupier control under approved Council programmes. Investigate complaints.
2018/2019 budget	\$2,900

Asiatic knotweed

Action	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Inspect active sites two times per year.
Pest control	Provide advice on control to occupiers. Council supports occupier control under approved Council programmes. Investigate complaints. Investigate improved or alternative control methods.
2018/2019 budget	\$12,500

Blackberry

Action	Specific activities
Compliance and enforcement	Provide advice on control to occupiers. Enforce compliance with Rule D(2) upon complaint.
2018/2019 budget	\$2,500

Boneseed

Action	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Inspect active sites in the Whakatāne area once per year.
Pest control	Provide advice on control to occupiers. Council supports occupier control under approved Council programmes. Investigate complaints. Investigate improved or alternative control methods.
2018/2019 budget	\$18,500

Chilean rhubarb

Action	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Surveillance included as part of ornamental pond surveys.
Pest control	Provide advice on control to occupiers. Investigate complaints.
2018/2019 budget	\$0

Climbing spindleberry

Action	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Inspect active sites once per year.
Pest control	Provide advice on control to occupiers. Council supports occupier control under approved Council programmes. Investigate complaints. Support community action at Lake Tarawera.
2018/2019 budget	\$32,500

Coast tea tree

Action	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Monitor control progress on Matakana Island.
Pest control	Provide advice on control to occupiers. Council supports occupier control under approved Council programmes. Investigate improved or alternative control methods.
2018/2019 budget	\$13,000

Darwin's barberry

Action	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Targeted surveillance in Whakarewarewa Forest.
Pest control	Provide advice on control to occupiers. Investigate complaints. Support biological control research initiatives.
2018/2019 budget	\$2,000

Egeria densa, hornwort and lagarosiphon

Action	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Active sites in the Rotorua Lakes are inspected on a programmed basis.
Pest control	Support LINZ control operations. Maintain weed cordons at selected boat ramps. Investigate improved or alternative control methods. Investigate boat cleaning facilities for selected lakes. Obtain resource consent for use of diquat and investigate consent for endothall. Investigate complaints.
2018/2019 budget	\$177,000

Gorse

Action	Specific activities
Compliance and enforcement	Provide advice on control to occupiers. Enforce compliance with Rule D(2) upon complaint.
2018/2019 budget	\$2,500

Green goddess lily

Action	Specific activities
Pest control	Provide support and advice. Investigate complaints.
2018/2019 budget	\$0

Italian buckthorn

Action	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Active sites in the western Bay of Plenty are inspected once per year.
Pest control	Provide advice on control to occupiers. Council supports occupier control under approved Council programmes. Investigate complaints.
2018/2019 budget	\$25,000

Lantana

Action	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Monitor lantana rust release sites.
Pest control	Provide advice on control to occupiers. Council supports occupier control under approved Council programmes. Investigate complaints.
2018/2019 budget	\$3,000

Lodgepole pine

Action	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Support surveillance in Te Urewera in partnership with Te Uru Taumatua.
Pest control	Provide advice on control to occupiers. Facilitate control programmes in the east Taupo area. Investigate complaints. Investigate improved or alternative control methods.
2018/2019 budget	\$15,000

Old man's beard

Action	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Active sites are inspected once per year.
Pest control	Provide advice on control to occupiers. Investigate complaints. Council supports occupier control under approved Council programmes. Support community action at Lake Tarawera.
2018/2019 budget	\$39,000

Ragwort

Action	Specific activities
Compliance and enforcement	Provide advice on control to occupiers. Enforce compliance with Rule D(2) upon complaint.
2018/2019 budget	\$500

Royal fern

Action	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	No surveillance planned.
Pest control	Control supported through Biodiversity Management Plans. Investigate complaints.
2018/2019 budget	\$0

Variegated thistle

Action	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Active sites are inspected once per year.
Pest control	Provide advice on control to occupiers. Investigate complaints.
2018/2019 budget	\$1,000

Wild ginger – yellow and kahili

Action	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Active sites in the Ōpōtiki area are inspected once per year.
Pest control	Provide advice on control to occupiers. Council supports occupier control under approved Council programmes. Investigate complaints.
2018/2019 budget	\$50,000

Wild kiwifruit

Action	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Active sites are inspected once every three years on a programmed basis.
Pest control	Provide advice on control to occupiers. Council and Kiwifruit Vine Health coordinate control under approved Council programmes. Investigate complaints.
2018/2019 budget	\$81,000

Woolly nightshade

Action	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Active sites in the Rotorua area are inspected once per year. Monitor woolly nightshade lacebug (Bio-control agent) populations.
Pest control	Provide advice on control to occupiers. Investigate complaints.
2018/2019 budget	\$87,000

Yellow flag iris

Action	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Active sites are inspected once per year.
Pest control	Provide advice on control to occupiers. Council supports occupier control under approved Council programmes. Investigate complaints.
2018/2019 budget	\$12,000

Containment pest animals

Management objectives

- Reduction in distribution and density of known populations.

Generic containment pest animals actions

Detect new sites	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	High-risk areas are identified annually, and inspected on a programmed basis. All reported incidences of new sites, or reported movement of risk goods or equipment which may have established a new site, are investigated. Share distribution and incursion information with neighbouring agencies.
Limit spread	Specific activities
Compliance and enforcement	Enforce Rule E(1)-E(5) regionally.
Support advice and information	Affected occupiers and their neighbours are targeted with education and identification material. Potential exacerbators are targeted with education and identification material. Public awareness is raised across the region through the distribution of education material.

Specific Containment pest animal activities for 2018/2019

Feral goats

Action	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Zero density sites are monitored annually for the first three years, and then once every three years, and controlled as required.
Pest control	Implement the "Strategic Management Plan for feral goats east of the Rangitāiki River", in partnership with DOC, Ngā Whenua Rāhui and Gisborne District Council. Investigate improved or alternative control methods.
2018/2019 budget	\$200,000

Rudd and tench

Action	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Surveillance included as part of ornamental pond surveillance.
Pest control	Advocacy. Investigate complaints.
2018/2019 budget	\$0

Wallabies

Action	Specific activities
Surveillance and monitoring	Support surveillance, in partnership with WRC and the DOC, through the Mamaku Range, Horohoro, Kaharoa and Rangitāiki to detect satellite populations. Investigate all reported sightings outside the containment area.
Surveillance, monitoring and Pest control	Implement a joint operational plan to contain wallabies to their current range in partnership with WRC and DOC. Control satellite populations at Kaharoa, northern Horohoro, Te Manu Road and Matahina Forest. Investigate improved or alternative control methods.
2018/2019 budget	\$210,000

Restricted pest animals and plants

Management objectives

- Bay of Plenty residents and community groups understand the impacts of restricted pest plants and animals and prevent their spread.
- Bay of Plenty residents and community groups voluntarily participate in a wide range of activities that contribute towards the management of the impacts of restricted pests.

Specific restricted pest activities for 2018/2019

Limit spread	Specific activities
Compliance and enforcement	Enforce Rules F(1)-F(3) and G(1)-G(3) regionally.
Support advice and information	Provide affected occupiers and their neighbours with education and identification material. Provide potential exacerbators with education and identification material. Raise public awareness across the region using education material.
Control pest	Specific activities
Pest control	Provide advice on control to occupiers. Council supports occupier control under approved Council programmes. Investigate improved or alternative control methods.
2018/2019 budget	\$10,000

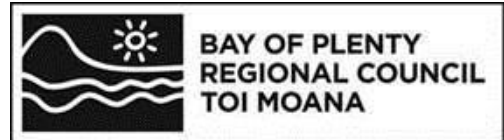
Other pest work

The management of newly discovered pest incursions is considered high priority work but occurs outside the scope of the RPMP. Council is currently managing incursions of velvet leaf, rough horsetail, delta arrowhead, creeping gloxinia and spiny emex through site management plans. Council is also managing two marine pests, Mediterranean fanworm and clubbed tunicate under the Bay of Plenty Marine Biosecurity Management Plan that was approved by Council in May 2014.

Council will also provide a contribution to the TB Free Programme in the Bay of Plenty.

Pests programme	Specific activities
<i>Marine pests</i>	In partnership with MPI and University of Waikato, implement the Marine Biosecurity Management Plan. Support Top of the North Marine Biosecurity Partnership. Support neighbouring regions with marine pest surveillance.
<i>2018/2019 budget</i>	\$425,000
<i>Biocontrol</i>	Support the Regional Council Biocontrol Collective. Monitor biocontrol agents. Harvest biocontrol agents and carry out additional releases.
<i>2018/2019 budget</i>	\$60,000
<i>Support National Projects</i>	Support national biosecurity related projects through the BioManagers Group.
<i>2018/2019 budget</i>	\$30,000

Receives Only – No Decisions



Report To: Regional Direction and Delivery Committee

Meeting Date: 18 September 2018

Report From: David Phizacklea, Regional Integrated Planning Manager

District Consent Applications Annual Report 2017/18

Executive Summary

An overview of resource consent applications commented and submitted on by the Bay of Plenty Regional Council to the region's territorial authorities during the 2017/18 year is provided.

Regional Council staff considered 404 resource consent applications referred from the region's territorial authorities during the 2017/18 year under agreed protocols with each council. Comments were provided on 377 of those applications. The number of applications referred to Regional Council represented 23% of the total applications received by the territorial authorities in the region.

One formal submission was lodged by Bay of Plenty Regional Council on an application to Whakatane District Council by Creswell NZ Limited, for variation to the existing land use consent to expand the Otakiri Springs water bottling plant.

Recommendations

That the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee:

1 Receives the report, District Consent Applications Annual Report 2017/18;

1 Purpose

To provide the Committee with an overview of resource consent applications commented and submitted on by Council to the region's territorial authorities during the 2017/18 financial year.

2 Background

Bay of Plenty Regional Council has protocols with each district and city council in the region and the Minister of Local Government for the four outer islands for receiving and evaluating resource consent applications made to those territorial authorities.

Resource consent applications cover a range of activities from simple subdivisions through to large scale developments and designations. Territorial authorities are required by the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) to send all notified applications to the BOPRC.

Applications are assessed by expert staff who evaluate the proposed activity against Council's plan and policy requirements. The District Applications Coordinator administers this process and produces the necessary response based on staff comments. The process also detects activities that may require regional consent from the BOPRC and identifies opportunities for joint consent processes.

In order to audit the relevance and adequacy of the comments made by the Regional Council, the territorial authorities are requested under the protocol to forward a copy of their decisions to the BOPRC. From the information received it is apparent the comments made by the BOPRC are generally reflected in the decisions, and the conditions of those consents granted.

The interaction with the district resource consent application system also helps the BOPRC remain aware of overall development trends in the region and the demands on resources this brings.

3 District Applications Summary

For the year 1 July 2017 – 30 June 2018, staff considered 404 applications referred by the territorial authorities in the region (compared to 479 for the 2016/17 financial year). Comments were made on 377 of those applications (compared to 422 for the 2016/17 financial year). The following table gives a breakdown of these figures by district:

Council	Total 2017/18 Applications	Comment / Submission	Total 2016/17 Applications	Comment / Submission
Kawerau District Council	1	1 (100%)	1	0 (0%)
Ōpōtiki District Council	23	21 (91%)	24	21 (86%)
Rotorua District Council	78	71 (91%)	120	98 (82%)
Taupō District Council	0	0 (0%)	0	0 (0%)
Tauranga District Council	91	89 (98%)	65	61 (94%)
Western Bay of Plenty District Council	132	127 (96%)	155	144 (93%)
Whakatāne District Council	79	68 (86%)	113	97 (86%)
Bay of Plenty Offshore Islands	0	0 (0%)	1	1 (100%)
Totals	404	377 (93%)	479	422 (88%)

Points of note:

- No applications received from Taupō District Council or Bay of Plenty Offshore Islands in 2017/18 within the Bay of Plenty region.
- Notable increase in the number of applications from Tauranga City Council. This reflects Tauranga City is a high growth area under the National Policy Statement for Urban Development Capacity and the need for SmartGrowth to produce a Future Development Strategy.

- Notable decrease in the number of applications from Rotorua Lakes and Whakatāne District Councils. This could reflect the rush previously observed to get resource consents in under the former district plans before more restrictive plan provisions took hold.

4 District applications referred by territorial authorities

The following table provides information regarding the total number of applications received by the territorial authorities¹ and the number subsequently referred to the BOPRC under either the protocols or the RMA for the year 1 July 2017 – 30 June 2018. The number of resource consent applications referred to the BOPRC (404) represented 23% of the total applications (1750) received by the territorial authorities in the Bay of Plenty Region.

Council	Subdivision	Land Use	Total applications to territorial authority	Received by BOPRC for comment / submission	% of total applications received for comment / submission
Kawerau District Council	8	9	17	1	6%
Ōpōtiki District Council	11	37	48	23	48%
Rotorua District Council	95	279	374	78	21%
Tauranga City Council	321	416	727	91	13%
Western Bay of Plenty District Council	187	296	483	132	27%
Whakatāne District Council	50	51	101	79	78%
Bay of Plenty Offshore Islands	0	0	0	0	0%
Totals	672	1088	1750	404	23%

Subdivision consent figures include boundary adjustments, changes to consent conditions and cancellation of consent notices. Land use consent figures include designations, outline plans and changes to consent conditions.

5 Submissions and appeals

5.1 Submissions

As shown in the following table, of the 404 applications received 5 were notified or limited notified. One formal submission was lodged by BOPRC. The authority for approving submissions lies with the General Manager Strategy and Science or the Regional Integrated Planning Manager. They therefore do not come before the Regional Direction and Delivery Committee.

The formal submission was made to Whakatāne District Council for an application by Creswell NZ Limited – for variation to the existing land use consent – to expand the

¹ Excluding: objections, time extensions, certificates of compliance, revocation of easements, existing use rights certificates and survey plans.

existing Otakiri Springs water bottling plant at 57 Johnson Road, Otakiri. Resource consent was granted subject to conditions. One appeal by Sustainable Otakiri Incorporated was lodged against the grant of that consent, noting other appeals have been lodged in relation to the regional consent to take water.

Council	Total notified	Submission
Kawerau District Council	0	0
Ōpōtiki District Council	0	0
Rotorua District Council	0	0
Taupō District Council	0	0
Tauranga City Council	3	0
Western Bay of Plenty District Council	1	0
Whakatāne District Council	1	1
Bay of Plenty Offshore Islands	0	0
Totals	5	1

5.2 Environment Court Appeals

Council is not currently involved in any appeals before the Environment Court in relation to district consent applications.

6 Māori Implications

A number of applications received included Māori cultural impacts or considerations.

The operative Bay of Plenty Regional Policy Statement contains Iwi Resource Management provisions which need to be taken into account by the territorial authority decision makers. Where relevant these provisions are referred to in order to ensure such matters are drawn to the attention of the decision maker and applicant's agent. In such cases input is sought from Council's Māori Policy team.

Pam Crabbe
District Applications Coordinator

for Regional Integrated Planning Manager

10 September 2018